

NFPA 70[®]



National Electrical Code[®]

International Electrical Code[®] Series

2017





Copyright © 2016
National Fire Protection Association®
One Batterymarch Park
Quincy, Massachusetts 02169-7471

NFPA, NFPA 70, National Fire Protection Association, National Electrical Code, and NEC
are registered trademarks of the National Fire Protection Association.

IMPORTANT NOTICES AND DISCLAIMERS CONCERNING NFPA® STANDARDS

NOTICE AND DISCLAIMER OF LIABILITY CONCERNING THE USE OF NFPA STANDARDS

NFPA® codes, standards, recommended practices, and guides (“NFPA Standards”), of which the document contained herein is one, are developed through a consensus standards development process approved by the American National Standards Institute. This process brings together volunteers representing varied viewpoints and interests to achieve consensus on fire and other safety issues. While the NFPA administers the process and establishes rules to promote fairness in the development of consensus, it does not independently test, evaluate, or verify the accuracy of any information or the soundness of any judgments contained in NFPA Standards.

The NFPA disclaims liability for any personal injury, property or other damages of any nature whatsoever, whether special, indirect, consequential or compensatory, directly or indirectly resulting from the publication, use of, or reliance on NFPA Standards. The NFPA also makes no guaranty or warranty as to the accuracy or completeness of any information published herein.

In issuing and making NFPA Standards available, the NFPA is not undertaking to render professional or other services for or on behalf of any person or entity. Nor is the NFPA undertaking to perform any duty owed by any person or entity to someone else. Anyone using this document should rely on his or her own independent judgment or, as appropriate, seek the advice of a competent professional in determining the exercise of reasonable care in any given circumstances.

The NFPA has no power, nor does it undertake, to police or enforce compliance with the contents of NFPA Standards. Nor does the NFPA list, certify, test, or inspect products, designs, or installations for compliance with this document. Any certification or other statement of compliance with the requirements of this document shall not be attributable to the NFPA and is solely the responsibility of the certifier or maker of the statement.



ALERT: THIS STANDARD HAS BEEN MODIFIED BY A TIA OR ERRATA

Users of NFPA codes, standards, recommended practices, and guides (“NFPA Standards”) should be aware that NFPA Standards may be amended from time to time through the issuance of Tentative Interim Amendments or corrected by Errata. An official NFPA Standard at any point in time consists of the current edition of the document together with any Tentative Interim Amendment and any Errata then in effect.

In order to determine whether an NFPA Standard has been amended through the issuance of Tentative Interim Amendments or corrected by Errata, visit the “Codes & Standards” section on NFPA’s website. There, the document information pages located at the “List of NFPA Codes & Standards” provide up-to-date, document-specific information including any issued Tentative Interim Amendments and Errata.

To view the document information page for a specific NFPA Standard, go to <http://www.nfpa.org/docinfo> to choose from the list of NFPA Standards or use the search feature to select the NFPA Standard number (e.g., NFPA 101). The document information page includes postings of all existing Tentative Interim Amendments and Errata. It also includes the option to register for an “Alert” feature to receive an automatic email notification when new updates and other information are posted regarding the document.

ISBN: 978-145591277-3 (SB Print)
ISBN: 978-145591278-0 (LL Print)
ISBN: 978-145591279-7 (Spiral Print)
ISBN: 978-145591280-3 (PDF)

IMPORTANT NOTICES AND DISCLAIMERS CONCERNING NFPA® STANDARDS

Updating of NFPA Standards

Users of NFPA codes, standards, recommended practices, and guides (“NFPA Standards”) should be aware that these documents may be superseded at any time by the issuance of new editions or may be amended from time to time through the issuance of Tentative Interim Amendments or corrected by Errata. An official NFPA Standard at any point in time consists of the current edition of the document together with any Tentative Interim Amendments and any Errata then in effect. In order to determine whether a given document is the current edition and whether it has been amended through the issuance of Tentative Interim Amendments or corrected through the issuance of Errata, consult appropriate NFPA publications such as the National Fire Codes® Subscription Service, visit the NFPA website at www.nfpa.org, or contact the NFPA at the address listed below.

Interpretations of NFPA Standards

A statement, written or oral, that is not processed in accordance with Section 6 of the Regulations Governing the Development of NFPA Standards shall not be considered the official position of NFPA or any of its Committees and shall not be considered to be, nor be relied upon as, a Formal Interpretation.

Patents

The NFPA does not take any position with respect to the validity of any patent rights referenced in, related to, or asserted in connection with an NFPA Standard. The users of NFPA Standards bear the sole responsibility for determining the validity of any such patent rights, as well as the risk of infringement of such rights, and the NFPA disclaims liability for the infringement of any patent resulting from the use of or reliance on NFPA Standards.

NFPA adheres to the policy of the American National Standards Institute (ANSI) regarding the inclusion of patents in American National Standards (“the ANSI Patent Policy”), and hereby gives the following notice pursuant to that policy:

NOTICE: The user’s attention is called to the possibility that compliance with an NFPA Standard may require use of an invention covered by patent rights. NFPA takes no position as to the validity of any such patent rights or as to whether such patent rights constitute or include essential patent claims under the ANSI Patent Policy. If, in connection with the ANSI Patent Policy, a patent holder has filed a statement of willingness to grant licenses under these rights on reasonable and nondiscriminatory terms and conditions to applicants desiring to obtain such a license, copies of such filed statements can be obtained, on request, from NFPA. For further information, contact the NFPA at the address listed below.

Law and Regulations

Users of NFPA Standards should consult applicable federal, state, and local laws and regulations. NFPA does not, by the publication of its codes, standards, recommended practices, and guides, intend to urge action that is not in compliance with applicable laws, and these documents may not be construed as doing so.

Copyrights

NFPA Standards are copyrighted. They are made available for a wide variety of both public and private uses. These include both use, by reference, in laws and regulations, and use in private self-regulation, standardization, and the promotion of safe practices and methods. By making these documents available for use and adoption by public authorities and private users, the NFPA does not waive any rights in copyright to these documents.

Use of NFPA Standards for regulatory purposes should be accomplished through adoption by reference. The term “adoption by reference” means the citing of title, edition, and publishing information only. Any deletions, additions, and changes desired by the adopting authority should be noted separately in the adopting instrument. In order to assist NFPA in following the uses made of its documents, adopting authorities are requested to notify the NFPA (Attention: Secretary, Standards Council) in writing of such use. For technical assistance and questions concerning adoption of NFPA Standards, contact NFPA at the address below.

For Further Information

All questions or other communications relating to NFPA Standards and all requests for information on NFPA procedures governing its codes and standards development process, including information on the procedures for requesting Formal Interpretations, for proposing Tentative Interim Amendments, and for proposing revisions to NFPA standards during regular revision cycles, should be sent to NFPA headquarters, addressed to the attention of the Secretary, Standards Council, NFPA, 1 Batterymarch Park, P.O. Box 9101, Quincy, MA 02269-9101; email: stds_admin@nfpa.org

For more information about NFPA, visit the NFPA website at www.nfpa.org. All NFPA codes and standards can be viewed at no cost at www.nfpa.org/docinfo.

Copyright © 2016 National Fire Protection Association®. All Rights Reserved.

NFPA 70®

National Electrical Code®

2017 Edition

This edition of *NFPA 70, National Electrical Code*, was prepared by the National Electrical Code Committee and acted on by NFPA at its June Association Technical Meeting held June 13–16, 2016, in Las Vegas, NV. It was issued by the Standards Council on August 4, 2016, with an effective date of August 24, 2016, and supersedes all previous editions.

This document has been amended by one or more Tentative Interim Amendments (TIAs) and/or Errata. See “Codes & Standards” at www.nfpa.org for more information.

This edition of *NFPA 70* was approved as an American National Standard on August 24, 2016.

History and Development of the *National Electrical Code*®

The National Fire Protection Association has acted as sponsor of the *National Electrical Code* since 1911. The original Code document was developed in 1897 as a result of the united efforts of various insurance, electrical, architectural, and allied interests.

In accordance with the Regulations Governing the Development of NFPA Standards, a National Electrical Code First Draft Report containing proposed amendments to the 2014 National Electrical Code was published by NFPA in July 2015. This report recorded the actions of the various Code-Making Panels and the Correlating Committee of the National Electrical Code Committee on each public input and first revision that had been made to revise the 2014 Code. The report was published at www.nfpa.org/70. Following the close of the public comment period, the Code-Making Panels met, acted on each comment, and created some second revisions, which were reported to the Correlating Committee. NFPA published the National Electrical Code Second Draft Report in April 2016, which recorded the actions of the Code-Making Panels and the Correlating Committee on each public comment on the National Electrical Code Committee First Draft Report. The National Electrical Code First Draft Report and the National Electrical Code Second Draft Report were presented to the 2016 June Association Technical Meeting for adoption.

NFPA has an Electrical Section that provides particular opportunity for NFPA members interested in electrical safety to become better informed and to contribute to the development of the National Electrical Code and other NFPA electrical standards. At the Electrical Section Codes and Standards Review Session held at the 2016 NFPA Conference and Expo, Section members had the opportunity to discuss and review the report of the National Electrical Code Committee prior to the adoption of this edition of the Code by the Association at its 2016 June Technical Session.

This 54th edition supersedes all other previous editions, supplements, and printings dated 1897, 1899, 1901, 1903, 1904, 1905, 1907, 1909, 1911, 1913, 1915, 1918, 1920, 1923, 1925, 1926, 1928, 1930, 1931, 1933, 1935, 1937, 1940, 1942, 1943, 1947, 1949, 1951, 1953, 1954, 1955, 1956, 1957, 1958, 1959, 1962, 1965, 1968, 1971, 1975, 1978, 1981, 1984, 1987, 1990, 1993, 1996, 1999, 2002, 2005, 2008, 2011, and 2014.

This Code is purely advisory as far as NFPA is concerned. It is made available for a wide variety of both public and private uses in the interest of life and property protection. These include both use in law and for regulatory purposes and use in private self-regulation and standardization activities such as insurance underwriting, building and facilities construction and management, and product testing and certification.

Contents

90	Introduction	70– 30	Part VI.	Equipment Grounding and Equipment Grounding Conductors	70– 121
	Chapter 1 General		Part VII.	Methods of Equipment Grounding	70– 125
100	Definitions	70– 33	Part VIII.	Direct-Current Systems	70– 127
Part I.	General	70– 33	Part IX.	Instruments, Meters, and Relays	70– 128
Part II.	Over 1000 Volts, Nominal	70– 42	Part X.	Grounding of Systems and Circuits of over 1000 Volts	70– 129
110	Requirements for Electrical Installations	70– 43	280	Surge Arresters, Over 1000 Volts	70– 131
Part I.	General	70– 43	Part I.	General	70– 131
Part II.	1000 Volts, Nominal, or Less	70– 47	Part II.	Installation	70– 132
Part III.	Over 1000 Volts, Nominal	70– 49	Part III.	Connecting Surge Arresters	70– 132
Part IV.	Tunnel Installations over 1000 Volts, Nominal ..	70– 52	285	Surge-Protective Devices (SPDs), 1000 Volts or Less	70– 132
Part V.	Manholes and Other Electrical Enclosures Intended for Personnel Entry	70– 53	Part I.	General	70– 132
	Chapter 2 Wiring and Protection		Part II.	Installation	70– 133
200	Use and Identification of Grounded Conductors	70– 55	Part III.	Connecting SPDs	70– 133
210	Branch Circuits	70– 57		Chapter 3 Wiring Methods and Materials	
Part I.	General Provisions	70– 57	300	General Requirements for Wiring Methods and Materials	70– 134
Part II.	Branch-Circuit Ratings	70– 61	Part I.	General Requirements	70– 134
Part III.	Required Outlets	70– 63	Part II.	Requirements for over 1000 Volts, Nominal	70– 143
215	Feeders	70– 67	310	Conductors for General Wiring	70– 144
220	Branch-Circuit, Feeder, and Service Load Calculations	70– 70	Part I.	General	70– 144
Part I.	General	70– 70	Part II.	Installation	70– 145
Part II.	Branch-Circuit Load Calculations	70– 70	Part III.	Construction Specifications	70– 154
Part III.	Feeder and Service Load Calculations	70– 72	312	Cabinets, Cutout Boxes, and Meter Socket Enclosures	70– 171
Part IV.	Optional Feeder and Service Load Calculations	70– 75	Part I.	Scope and Installation	70– 171
Part V.	Farm Load Calculations	70– 77	Part II.	Construction Specifications	70– 173
225	Outside Branch Circuits and Feeders	70– 78	314	Outlet, Device, Pull, and Junction Boxes; Conduit Bodies; Fittings; and Handhole Enclosures	70– 175
Part I.	General	70– 78	Part I.	Scope and General	70– 175
Part II.	Buildings or Other Structures Supplied by a Feeder(s) or Branch Circuit(s)	70– 81	Part II.	Installation	70– 175
Part III.	Over 1000 Volts.	70– 82	Part III.	Construction Specifications	70– 181
230	Services	70– 84	Part IV.	Pull and Junction Boxes, Conduit Bodies, and Handhole Enclosures for Use on Systems over 1000 Volts, Nominal	70– 181
Part I.	General	70– 84	320	Armored Cable: Type AC	70– 182
Part II.	Overhead Service Conductors	70– 85	Part I.	General	70– 182
Part III.	Underground Service Conductors	70– 86	Part II.	Installation	70– 182
Part IV.	Service-Entrance Conductors	70– 86	Part III.	Construction Specifications	70– 183
Part V.	Service Equipment — General	70– 89	322	Flat Cable Assemblies: Type FC	70– 183
Part VI.	Service Equipment — Disconnecting Means	70– 89	Part I.	General	70– 183
Part VII.	Service Equipment — Overcurrent Protection ..	70– 90	Part II.	Installation	70– 184
Part VIII.	Services Exceeding 1000 Volts, Nominal	70– 92	Part III.	Construction Specifications	70– 184
240	Overcurrent Protection	70– 93	324	Flat Conductor Cable: Type FCC	70– 184
Part I.	General	70– 93	Part I.	General	70– 184
Part II.	Location	70– 96	Part II.	Installation	70– 185
Part III.	Enclosures	70– 99	Part III.	Construction Specifications	70– 186
Part IV.	Disconnecting and Guarding	70– 99	326	Integrated Gas Spacer Cable: Type IGS	70– 186
Part V.	Plug Fuses, Fuseholders, and Adapters	70– 99	Part I.	General	70– 186
Part VI.	Cartridge Fuses and Fuseholders	70– 100	Part II.	Installation	70– 186
Part VII.	Circuit Breakers	70– 100	Part III.	Construction Specifications	70– 186
Part VIII.	Supervised Industrial Installations	70– 101	328	Medium Voltage Cable: Type MV	70– 187
Part IX.	Overcurrent Protection over 1000 Volts, Nominal	70– 103	Part I.	General	70– 187
250	Grounding and Bonding	70– 103	Part II.	Installation	70– 187
Part I.	General	70– 103	Part III.	Construction Specifications	70– 188
Part II.	System Grounding	70– 106	330	Metal-Clad Cable: Type MC	70– 188
Part III.	Grounding Electrode System and Grounding Electrode Conductor	70– 112	Part I.	General	70– 188
Part IV.	Enclosure, Raceway, and Service Cable Connections	70– 116	Part II.	Installation	70– 188
Part V.	Bonding	70– 117	Part III.	Construction Specifications	70– 189
			332	Mineral-Insulated, Metal-Sheathed Cable: Type MI	70– 189

CONTENTS

Part I.	General	70- 189	Part II.	Installation	70- 211
Part II.	Installation	70- 190	Part III.	Construction Specifications	70- 212
Part III.	Construction Specifications	70- 190	362	Electrical Nonmetallic Tubing: Type ENT	70- 212
334	Nonmetallic-Sheathed Cable: Types NM, NMC, and NMS	70- 191	Part I.	General	70- 212
Part I.	General	70- 191	Part II.	Installation	70- 212
Part II.	Installation	70- 191	Part III.	Construction Specifications	70- 213
Part III.	Construction Specifications	70- 192	366	Auxiliary Gutters	70- 213
336	Power and Control Tray Cable: Type TC	70- 193	Part I.	General	70- 213
Part I.	General	70- 193	Part II.	Installation	70- 214
Part II.	Installation	70- 193	Part III.	Construction Specifications	70- 215
Part III.	Construction Specifications	70- 194	368	Busways	70- 215
338	Service-Entrance Cable: Types SE and USE	70- 194	Part I.	General Requirements	70- 215
Part I.	General	70- 194	Part II.	Installation	70- 215
Part II.	Installation	70- 194	Part III.	Construction	70- 217
Part III.	Construction Specifications	70- 195	Part IV.	Requirements for Over 1000 Volts, Nominal	70- 217
340	Underground Feeder and Branch-Circuit Cable: Type UF	70- 195	370	Cablebus	70- 217
Part I.	General	70- 195	Part I.	General	70- 217
Part II.	Installation	70- 195	Part II.	Installation	70- 217
Part III.	Construction Specifications	70- 196	Part III.	Construction Specifications	70- 218
342	Intermediate Metal Conduit: Type IMC	70- 196	372	Cellular Concrete Floor Raceways	70- 218
Part I.	General	70- 196	Part I.	General	70- 218
Part II.	Installation	70- 196	Part II.	Installations	70- 219
Part III.	Construction Specifications	70- 197	374	Cellular Metal Floor Raceways	70- 219
344	Rigid Metal Conduit: Type RMC	70- 197	Part I.	General	70- 219
Part I.	General	70- 197	Part II.	Installation	70- 219
Part II.	Installation	70- 197	Part III.	Construction Specifications	70- 220
Part III.	Construction Specifications	70- 199	376	Metal Wireways	70- 220
348	Flexible Metal Conduit: Type FMC	70- 199	Part I.	General	70- 220
Part I.	General	70- 199	Part II.	Installation	70- 220
Part II.	Installation	70- 199	Part III.	Construction Specifications	70- 221
350	Liquidtight Flexible Metal Conduit: Type LFMC	70- 200	378	Nonmetallic Wireways	70- 221
Part I.	General	70- 200	Part I.	General	70- 221
Part II.	Installation	70- 201	Part II.	Installation	70- 221
Part III.	Construction Specifications	70- 201	Part III.	Construction Specifications	70- 222
352	Rigid Polyvinyl Chloride Conduit: Type PVC	70- 202	380	Multioutlet Assembly	70- 222
Part I.	General	70- 202	Part I.	General	70- 222
Part II.	Installation	70- 202	Part II.	Installation	70- 222
Part III.	Construction Specifications	70- 203	382	Nonmetallic Extensions	70- 223
353	High Density Polyethylene Conduit: Type HDPE Conduit	70- 204	Part I.	General	70- 223
Part I.	General	70- 204	Part II.	Installation	70- 223
Part II.	Installation	70- 204	Part III.	Construction Specifications (Concealable Nonmetallic Extensions Only)	70- 224
Part III.	Construction Specifications	70- 205	384	Strut-Type Channel Raceway	70- 224
354	Nonmetallic Underground Conduit with Conductors: Type NUCC	70- 205	Part I.	General	70- 224
Part I.	General	70- 205	Part II.	Installation	70- 224
Part II.	Installation	70- 205	Part III.	Construction Specifications	70- 225
Part III.	Construction Specifications	70- 206	386	Surface Metal Raceways	70- 225
355	Reinforced Thermosetting Resin Conduit: Type RTRC	70- 206	Part I.	General	70- 225
Part I.	General	70- 206	Part II.	Installation	70- 226
Part II.	Installation	70- 206	Part III.	Construction Specifications	70- 226
Part III.	Construction Specifications	70- 207	388	Surface Nonmetallic Raceways	70- 226
356	Liquidtight Flexible Nonmetallic Conduit: Type LFNC	70- 208	Part I.	General	70- 226
Part I.	General	70- 208	Part II.	Installation	70- 226
Part II.	Installation	70- 208	Part III.	Construction Specifications	70- 227
Part III.	Construction Specifications	70- 209	390	Underfloor Raceways	70- 227
358	Electrical Metallic Tubing: Type EMT	70- 210	392	Cable Trays	70- 228
Part I.	General	70- 210	Part I.	General	70- 228
Part II.	Installation	70- 210	Part II.	Installation	70- 228
Part III.	Construction Specifications	70- 211	Part III.	Construction Specifications	70- 234
360	Flexible Metallic Tubing: Type FMT	70- 211	393	Low-Voltage Suspended Ceiling Power Distribution Systems	70- 234
Part I.	General	70- 211	Part I.	General	70- 234
			Part II.	Installation	70- 235
			Part III.	Construction Specifications	70- 236
			394	Concealed Knob-and-Tube Wiring	70- 236
			Part I.	General	70- 236
			Part II.	Installation	70- 236

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL CODE

Part III. Construction Specifications 70- 237
396 Messenger-Supported Wiring 70- 237
 Part I. General 70- 237
 Part II. Installation 70- 238
398 Open Wiring on Insulators 70- 238
 Part I. General 70- 238
 Part II. Installation 70- 238
 Part III. Construction Specifications 70- 239
399 Outdoor Overhead Conductors over
 1000 Volts 70- 239

Chapter 4 Equipment for General Use

400 Flexible Cords and Flexible Cables 70- 241
 Part I. General 70- 241
 Part II. Construction Specifications 70- 250
 Part III. Portable Cables Over 600 Volts, Nominal 70- 251
402 Fixture Wires 70- 251
404 Switches 70- 254
 Part I. Installation 70- 254
 Part II. Construction Specifications 70- 257
406 Receptacles, Cord Connectors, and Attachment
 Plugs (Caps) 70- 258
408 Switchboards, Switchgear, and Panelboards 70- 262
 Part I. General 70- 262
 Part II. Switchboards and Switchgear 70- 263
 Part III. Panelboards 70- 264
 Part IV. Construction Specifications 70- 264
409 Industrial Control Panels 70- 265
 Part I. General 70- 265
 Part II. Installation 70- 265
 Part III. Construction Specifications 70- 266
410 Luminaires, Lampholders, and Lamps 70- 267
 Part I. General 70- 267
 Part II. Luminaire Locations 70- 268
 Part III. Provisions at Luminaire Outlet Boxes,
 Canopies, and Pans 70- 269
 Part IV. Luminaire Supports 70- 269
 Part V. Grounding 70- 270
 Part VI. Wiring of Luminaires 70- 270
 Part VII. Construction of Luminaires 70- 271
 Part VIII. Installation of Lampholders 70- 272
 Part IX. Lamps and Auxiliary Equipment 70- 272
 Part X. Special Provisions for Flush and Recessed
 Luminaires 70- 272
 Part XI. Construction of Flush and Recessed
 Luminaires 70- 273
 Part XII. Special Provisions for Electric-Discharge
 Lighting Systems of 1000 Volts or Less 70- 273
 Part XIII. Special Provisions for Electric-Discharge
 Lighting Systems of More Than 1000 Volts 70- 274
 Part XIV. Lighting Track 70- 275
 Part XV. Decorative Lighting and Similar Accessories 70- 275
411 Low-Voltage Lighting 70- 275
422 Appliances 70- 276
 Part I. General 70- 276
 Part II. Installation 70- 276
 Part III. Disconnecting Means 70- 278
 Part IV. Construction 70- 279
 Part V. Marking 70- 280
424 Fixed Electric Space-Heating Equipment 70- 280
 Part I. General 70- 280
 Part II. Installation 70- 281
 Part III. Control and Protection of Fixed Electric Space-
 Heating Equipment 70- 281
 Part IV. Marking of Heating Equipment 70- 282
 Part V. Electric Space-Heating Cables 70- 282
 Part VI. Duct Heaters 70- 284

Part VII. Resistance-Type Boilers 70- 285
 Part VIII. Electrode-Type Boilers 70- 285
 Part IX. Electric Radiant Heating Panels and Heating
 Panel Sets 70- 286
 Part X. Low-Voltage Fixed Electric Space-Heating
 Equipment 70- 287
425 Fixed Resistance and Electrode Industrial
 Process Heating Equipment 70- 288
 Part I. General 70- 288
 Part II. Installation 70- 288
 Part III. Control and Protection of Fixed Industrial
 Process Heating Equipment 70- 289
 Part IV. Marking of Heating Equipment 70- 290
 Part V. Fixed Industrial Process Duct Heaters 70- 290
 Part VI. Fixed Industrial Process Resistance-Type
 Boilers 70- 290
 Part VII. Fixed Industrial Process Electrode-Type Boilers 70- 291
426 Fixed Outdoor Electric Deicing and Snow-
 Melting Equipment 70- 292
 Part I. General 70- 292
 Part II. Installation 70- 292
 Part III. Resistance Heating Elements 70- 292
 Part IV. Impedance Heating 70- 293
 Part V. Skin-Effect Heating 70- 293
 Part VI. Control and Protection 70- 294
427 Fixed Electric Heating Equipment for Pipelines
 and Vessels 70- 294
 Part I. General 70- 294
 Part II. Installation 70- 295
 Part III. Resistance Heating Elements 70- 295
 Part IV. Impedance Heating 70- 295
 Part V. Induction Heating 70- 296
 Part VI. Skin-Effect Heating 70- 296
 Part VII. Control and Protection 70- 296
430 Motors, Motor Circuits, and Controllers 70- 297
 Part I. General 70- 297
 Part II. Motor Circuit Conductors 70- 302
 Part III. Motor and Branch-Circuit Overload Protection
 Motor Branch-Circuit Short-Circuit and
 Ground-Fault Protection 70- 307
 Part V. Motor Feeder Short-Circuit and Ground-Fault
 Protection 70- 310
 Part VI. Motor Control Circuits 70- 310
 Part VII. Motor Controllers 70- 312
 Part VIII. Motor Control Centers 70- 313
 Part IX. Disconnecting Means 70- 314
 Part X. Adjustable-Speed Drive Systems 70- 316
 Part XI. Over 1000 Volts, Nominal 70- 318
 Part XII. Protection of Live Parts — All Voltages 70- 318
 Part XIII. Grounding — All Voltages 70- 319
 Part XIV. Tables 70- 319
440 Air-Conditioning and Refrigerating Equipment 70- 324
 Part I. General 70- 324
 Part II. Disconnecting Means 70- 325
 Part III. Branch-Circuit Short-Circuit and Ground-Fault
 Protection 70- 326
 Part IV. Branch-Circuit Conductors 70- 327
 Part V. Controllers for Motor-Compressors 70- 328
 Part VI. Motor-Compressor and Branch-Circuit
 Overload Protection 70- 328
 Part VII. Provisions for Room Air Conditioners 70- 329
445 Generators 70- 329
450 Transformers and Transformer Vaults
 (Including Secondary Ties) 70- 331
 Part I. General Provisions 70- 331
 Part II. Specific Provisions Applicable to Different
 Types of Transformers 70- 335

CONTENTS

Part III.	Transformer Vaults	70- 337	Part I.	General	70- 436
455	Phase Converters	70- 338	Part II.	Fixed Stage Switchboards	70- 437
Part I.	General	70- 338	Part III.	Fixed Stage Equipment Other Than Switchboards	70- 438
Part II.	Specific Provisions Applicable to Different Types of Phase Converters	70- 339	Part IV.	Portable Switchboards on Stage	70- 440
460	Capacitors	70- 339	Part V.	Portable Stage Equipment Other Than Switchboards	70- 442
Part I.	1000 Volts, Nominal, and Under	70- 339	Part VI.	Dressing Rooms, Dressing Areas, and Makeup Areas.	70- 443
Part II.	Over 1000 Volts, Nominal	70- 340	Part VII.	Grounding	70- 443
470	Resistors and Reactors	70- 340	522	Control Systems for Permanent Amusement Attractions	70- 443
Part I.	1000 Volts, Nominal, and Under	70- 340	Part I.	General	70- 443
Part II.	Over 1000 Volts, Nominal	70- 341	Part II.	Control Circuits	70- 444
480	Storage Batteries	70- 341	Part III.	Control Circuit Wiring Methods	70- 444
490	Equipment Over 1000 Volts, Nominal	70- 343	525	Carnivals, Circuses, Fairs, and Similar Events ...	70- 445
Part I.	General	70- 343	Part I.	General Requirements	70- 445
Part II.	Equipment — Specific Provisions	70- 343	Part II.	Power Sources	70- 446
Part III.	Equipment — Switchgear and Industrial Control Assemblies	70- 345	Part III.	Wiring Methods	70- 446
Part IV.	Mobile and Portable Equipment	70- 347	Part IV.	Grounding and Bonding	70- 447
Part V.	Electrode-Type Boilers	70- 348	530	Motion Picture and Television Studios and Similar Locations	70- 447
Chapter 5 Special Occupancies					
500	Hazardous (Classified) Locations, Classes I, II, and III, Divisions 1 and 2	70- 349	Part I.	General	70- 447
501	Class I Locations	70- 355	Part II.	Stage or Set	70- 448
Part I.	General	70- 355	Part III.	Dressing Rooms	70- 449
Part II.	Wiring	70- 355	Part IV.	Viewing, Cutting, and Patching Tables	70- 449
Part III.	Equipment	70- 360	Part V.	Cellulose Nitrate Film Storage Vaults	70- 450
502	Class II Locations	70- 364	Part VI.	Substations	70- 450
Part I.	General	70- 364	540	Motion Picture Projection Rooms	70- 450
Part II.	Wiring	70- 364	Part I.	General	70- 450
Part III.	Equipment	70- 366	Part II.	Equipment and Projectors of the Professional Type	70- 450
503	Class III Locations	70- 369	Part III.	Nonprofessional Projectors	70- 451
Part I.	General	70- 369	Part IV.	Audio Signal Processing, Amplification, and Reproduction Equipment	70- 451
Part II.	Wiring	70- 369	545	Manufactured Buildings	70- 451
Part III.	Equipment	70- 370	547	Agricultural Buildings	70- 452
504	Intrinsically Safe Systems	70- 371	550	Mobile Homes, Manufactured Homes, and Mobile Home Parks	70- 454
505	Zone 0, 1, and 2 Locations	70- 374	Part I.	General	70- 454
506	Zone 20, 21, and 22 Locations for Combustible Dusts or Ignitable Fibers/Flyings	70- 387	Part II.	Mobile and Manufactured Homes	70- 455
510	Hazardous (Classified) Locations — Specific ...	70- 392	Part III.	Services and Feeders	70- 461
511	Commercial Garages, Repair and Storage	70- 393	551	Recreational Vehicles and Recreational Vehicle Parks	70- 462
513	Aircraft Hangars	70- 396	Part I.	General	70- 462
514	Motor Fuel Dispensing Facilities	70- 398	Part II.	Combination Electrical Systems	70- 463
515	Bulk Storage Plants	70- 403	Part III.	Other Power Sources	70- 463
516	Spray Application, Dipping, Coating, and Printing Processes Using Flammable or Combustible Materials	70- 407	Part IV.	Nominal 120-Volt or 120/240-Volt Systems	70- 464
Part I.	General	70- 407	Part V.	Factory Tests	70- 470
Part II.	Open Containers	70- 408	Part VI.	Recreational Vehicle Parks	70- 470
Part III.	Spray Application Processes	70- 408	552	Park Trailers	70- 473
Part IV.	Spray Application Operations in Membrane Enclosures	70- 414	Part I.	General	70- 473
Part V.	Printing, Dipping, and Coating Processes	70- 415	Part II.	Low-Voltage Systems	70- 473
517	Health Care Facilities	70- 418	Part III.	Combination Electrical Systems	70- 474
Part I.	General	70- 418	Part IV.	Nominal 120-Volt or 120/240-Volt Systems	70- 474
Part II.	Wiring and Protection	70- 420	Part V.	Factory Tests	70- 481
Part III.	Essential Electrical System	70- 423	553	Floating Buildings	70- 481
Part IV.	Inhalation Anesthetizing Locations	70- 430	Part I.	General	70- 481
Part V.	X-Ray Installations	70- 432	Part II.	Services and Feeders	70- 481
Part VI.	Communications, Signaling Systems, Data Systems, Fire Alarm Systems, and Systems Less Than 120 Volts, Nominal	70- 433	Part III.	Grounding	70- 482
Part VII.	Isolated Power Systems	70- 434	555	Marinas, Boatyards, and Commercial and Noncommercial Docking Facilities	70- 482
518	Assembly Occupancies	70- 435	590	Temporary Installations	70- 485
520	Theaters, Audience Areas of Motion Picture and Television Studios, Performance Areas, and Similar Locations	70- 436	Chapter 6 Special Equipment		
			600	Electric Signs and Outline Lighting	70- 488
			Part I.	General	70- 488

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL CODE

Part II. Field-Installed Skeleton Tubing, Outline Lighting, and Secondary Wiring 70- 491

604 Manufactured Wiring Systems 70- 494

605 Office Furnishings 70- 495

610 Cranes and Hoists 70- 496

Part I. General 70- 496

Part II. Wiring 70- 496

Part III. Contact Conductors 70- 499

Part IV. Disconnecting Means 70- 499

Part V. Overcurrent Protection 70- 499

Part VI. Control 70- 500

Part VII. Grounding 70- 500

620 Elevators, Dumbwaiters, Escalators, Moving Walks, Platform Lifts, and Stairway Chairlifts 70- 501

Part I. General 70- 501

Part II. Conductors 70- 502

Part III. Wiring 70- 504

Part IV. Installation of Conductors 70- 506

Part V. Traveling Cables 70- 506

Part VI. Disconnecting Means and Control 70- 507

Part VII. Overcurrent Protection 70- 509

Part VIII. Machine Rooms, Control Rooms, Machinery Spaces, and Control Spaces 70- 509

Part IX. Grounding 70- 509

Part X. Emergency and Standby Power Systems 70- 510

625 Electric Vehicle Charging System 70- 510

Part I. General 70- 510

Part II. Equipment Construction 70- 511

Part III. Installation 70- 512

Part IV. Wireless Power Transfer Equipment 70- 514

626 Electrified Truck Parking Spaces 70- 515

Part I. General 70- 515

Part II. Electrified Truck Parking Space Electrical Wiring Systems 70- 516

Part III. Electrified Truck Parking Space Supply Equipment 70- 516

Part IV. Transport Refrigerated Units (TRUs) 70- 518

630 Electric Welders 70- 519

Part I. General 70- 519

Part II. Arc Welders 70- 519

Part III. Resistance Welders 70- 520

Part IV. Welding Cable 70- 520

640 Audio Signal Processing, Amplification, and Reproduction Equipment 70- 521

Part I. General 70- 521

Part II. Permanent Audio System Installations 70- 523

Part III. Portable and Temporary Audio System Installations 70- 524

645 Information Technology Equipment 70- 525

646 Modular Data Centers 70- 528

Part I. General 70- 528

Part II. Equipment 70- 531

Part III. Lighting 70- 531

Part IV. Workspace 70- 532

647 Sensitive Electronic Equipment 70- 532

650 Pipe Organs 70- 533

660 X-Ray Equipment 70- 534

Part I. General 70- 534

Part II. Control 70- 535

Part III. Transformers and Capacitors 70- 535

Part IV. Guarding and Grounding 70- 535

665 Induction and Dielectric Heating Equipment ... 70- 536

Part I. General 70- 536

Part II. Guarding, Grounding, and Labeling 70- 536

668 Electrolytic Cells 70- 537

669 Electroplating 70- 539

670 Industrial Machinery 70- 540

675 Electrically Driven or Controlled Irrigation Machines 70- 541

Part I. General 70- 541

Part II. Center Pivot Irrigation Machines 70- 543

680 Swimming Pools, Fountains, and Similar Installations 70- 543

Part I. General 70- 543

Part II. Permanently Installed Pools 70- 545

Part III. Storable Pools, Storable Spas, and Storable Hot Tubs 70- 551

Part IV. Spas and Hot Tubs 70- 551

Part V. Fountains 70- 553

Part VI. Pools and Tubs for Therapeutic Use 70- 554

Part VII. Hydromassage Bathtubs 70- 555

Part VIII. Electrically Powered Pool Lifts 70- 555

682 Natural and Artificially Made Bodies of Water .. 70- 556

Part I. General 70- 556

Part II. Installation 70- 556

Part III. Grounding and Bonding 70- 557

685 Integrated Electrical Systems 70- 557

Part I. General 70- 557

Part II. Orderly Shutdown 70- 557

690 Solar Photovoltaic (PV) Systems 70- 558

Part I. General 70- 558

Part II. Circuit Requirements 70- 560

Part III. Disconnecting Means 70- 563

Part IV. Wiring Methods 70- 564

Part V. Grounding and Bonding 70- 566

Part VI. Marking 70- 567

Part VII. Connection to Other Sources 70- 568

Part VIII. Energy Storage Systems 70- 568

691 Large-Scale Photovoltaic (PV) Electric Power Production Facility 70- 568

692 Fuel Cell Systems 70- 569

Part I. General 70- 569

Part II. Circuit Requirements 70- 570

Part III. Disconnecting Means 70- 570

Part IV. Wiring Methods 70- 570

Part V. Grounding 70- 570

Part VI. Marking 70- 571

Part VII. Connection to Other Circuits 70- 571

694 Wind Electric Systems 70- 571

Part I. General 70- 571

Part II. Circuit Requirements 70- 572

Part III. Disconnecting Means 70- 573

Part IV. Wiring Methods 70- 574

Part V. Grounding and Bonding 70- 574

Part VI. Marking 70- 575

Part VII. Connection to Other Sources 70- 575

695 Fire Pumps 70- 575

Chapter 7 Special Conditions

700 Emergency Systems 70- 581

Part I. General 70- 581

Part II. Circuit Wiring 70- 583

Part III. Sources of Power 70- 584

Part IV. Emergency System Circuits for Lighting and Power 70- 586

Part V. Control — Emergency Lighting Circuits 70- 586

Part VI. Overcurrent Protection 70- 587

701 Legally Required Standby Systems 70- 587

Part I. General 70- 587

Part II. Circuit Wiring 70- 588

Part III. Sources of Power 70- 588

Part IV. Overcurrent Protection 70- 589

702 Optional Standby Systems 70- 589

Part I. General 70- 589

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL CODE

Informative Annex F: Availability and Reliability for
Critical Operations Power Systems; and Development
and Implementation of Functional Performance Tests
(FPTs) for Critical Operations Power Systems 70– 806

Informative Annex G: Supervisory Control and Data
Acquisition (SCADA) 70– 808

Informative Annex H: Administration and
Enforcement 70– 809

Informative Annex I: Recommended Tightening
Torque Tables from UL Standard 486A-B 70– 815

Informative Annex J: ADA Standards for Accessible
Design 70– 817

Index 70– 820

COMMITTEE PERSONNEL

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL CODE COMMITTEE

These lists represent the membership at the time the Committee was balloted on the final text of this edition. Since that time, changes in the membership may have occurred. A key to classifications is found at the back of this document.

Correlating Committee on National Electrical Code®

Michael J. Johnston, *Chair*
National Electrical Contractors Association, MD [IM]

Mark W. Earley, *Secretary (Nonvoting)*
National Fire Protection Association, MA

Kimberly L. Shea, *Recording Secretary (Nonvoting)*
National Fire Protection Association, MA

James E. Brunssen, Telcordia Technologies (Ericsson), NJ [UT]
Rep. Alliance for Telecommunications Industry Solutions

Kevin L. Dressman, U.S. Department of Energy, MD [U]

Palmer L. Hickman, Electrical Training Alliance, MD [L]
Rep. International Brotherhood of Electrical Workers

David L. Hittinger, Independent Electrical Contractors of Greater Cincinnati, OH [IM]
Rep. Independent Electrical Contractors, Inc.

Richard A. Holub, The DuPont Company, Inc., DE [U]
Rep. American Chemistry Council

John R. Kovacik, UL LLC, IL [RT]

Alan Manche, Schneider Electric, KY [M]

Richard P. Owen, Oakdale, MN [E]

Rep. International Association of Electrical Inspectors

James F. Pierce, Intertek Testing Services, OR [RT]

Vincent J. Saporita, Eaton's Bussmann Business, MO [M]
Rep. National Electrical Manufacturers Association

Alternates

Lawrence S. Ayer, Biz Com Electric, Inc., OH [IM]
(Alt. to David L. Hittinger)

Roland E. Deike, Jr., CenterPoint Energy, Inc., TX [UT]
(Voting Alt.)

James T. Dollard, Jr., IBEW Local Union 98, PA [L]
(Alt. to Palmer L. Hickman)

Stanley J. Folz, Morse Electric Company, NV [IM]
(Alt. to Michael J. Johnston)

Ernest J. Gallo, Telcordia Technologies (Ericsson), NJ [UT]
(Alt. to James E. Brunssen)

Robert A. McCullough, Tuckerton, NJ [E]
(Alt. to Richard P. Owen)

Mark C. Ode, UL LLC, AZ [RT]
(Alt. to John R. Kovacik)

Christine T. Porter, Intertek Testing Services, WA [RT]
(Alt. to James F. Pierce)

George A. Straniero, AFC Cable Systems, Inc., NJ [M]
(Alt. to Vincent J. Saporita)

Nonvoting

Timothy J. Pope, Canadian Standards Association, Canada [SE]
Rep. CSA/Canadian Electrical Code Committee

William R. Drake, Fairfield, CA [M]
(Member Emeritus)

D. Harold Ware, Libra Electric Company, OK [IM]
(Member Emeritus)

Mark W. Earley, NFPA Staff Liaison

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL CODE

CODE-MAKING PANEL NO. 1

Articles 90, 100, 110, Chapter 9, Table 10, Annex A, Annex H, Annex I, and Annex J

Kenneth P. Boyce, *Chair*
UL LLC, IL [RT]

Michael A. Anthony, University of Michigan, MI [U]
Rep. Association of Higher Education Facilities Officers

Louis A. Barrios, Shell Global Solutions, TX [U]
Rep. American Chemistry Council

Roland E. Deike, Jr., CenterPoint Energy, Inc., TX [UT]
Rep. Electric Light & Power Group/EEI

Ernest J. Gallo, Telcordia Technologies (Ericsson), NJ [U]
Rep. Alliance for Telecommunications Industry Solutions

Palmer L. Hickman, Electrical Training Alliance, MD [L]
Rep. International Brotherhood of Electrical Workers

David L. Hittinger, Independent Electrical Contractors of Greater Cincinnati, OH [IM]
Rep. Independent Electrical Contractors, Inc.

Donald R. Iverson, National Electrical Manufacturers Association, MI [M]
Rep. National Electrical Manufacturers Association

James F. Pierce, Intertek Testing Services, OR [RT]

Harry J. Sassaman, Forest Electric Corporation, NJ [IM]
Rep. National Electrical Contractors Association

Kent A. Saylor, P2S Engineering, Inc., CA [U]
Rep. Institute of Electrical & Electronics Engineers, Inc.

Mohinder P. Sood, City of Alexandria, VA [E]
Rep. International Association of Electrical Inspectors

Alternates

James E. Brunssen, Telcordia Technologies (Ericsson), NJ [U]
(Alt. to Ernest J. Gallo)

Michael J. Johnston, National Electrical Contractors Association, MD [IM]
(Alt. to Harry J. Sassaman)

Gary W. Jones, City of Aledo, Texas, TX [E]
(Alt. to Mohinder P. Sood)

Joseph Marquardt, ExxonMobil Production Company, TX [U]
(Alt. to Louis A. Barrios)

Dirk R. F. Mueller, UL LLC, Germany [RT]
(Alt. to Kenneth P. Boyce)

Donald R. Offerdahl, Intertek Testing Services, ND [RT]
(Alt. to James F. Pierce)

Michael C. Stone, National Electrical Manufacturers Association, CA [M]
(Alt. to Donald R. Iverson)

Frank E. Tyler, The DuPont Company, Inc., DE [U]
(Alt. to Kent A. Saylor)

Nonvoting

Ark Tsisserev, Applied Engineering Solutions, Canada [SE]
Rep. CSA/Canadian Electrical Code Committee

William T. Fiske, Intertek Testing Services, NY [RT]
(Member Emeritus)

COMMITTEE PERSONNEL

CODE-MAKING PANEL NO. 2

Articles 210, 215, 220, Annex D, Examples D1 through D6

Mark R. Hilbert, *Chair*

MR Hilbert Electrical Inspections & Training, NH [E]
Rep. International Association of Electrical Inspectors

Charles L. Boynton, The DuPont Company, Inc., TX [U]
Rep. American Chemistry Council

Daniel Buuck, National Association of Home Builders, DC [U]
Rep. National Association of Home Builders

Steve Campolo, Leviton Manufacturing Company, Inc., NY [M]

Frank Coluccio, New York City Department of Buildings, NY [E]

Thomas A. Domitrovich, Eaton Corporation, MD [M]
Rep. National Electrical Manufacturers Association

Ronald E. Duren, PacifiCorp, WA [UT]
Rep. Electric Light & Power Group/EEI

Thomas L. Harman, University of Houston-Clear Lake, TX [SE]

Donald M. King, IBEW Local Union 313, DE [L]
Rep. International Brotherhood of Electrical Workers

Alan Manche, Schneider Electric, KY [M]

James E. Mitchem, JEM Electrical Consulting Services, CO [U]
Rep. Institute of Electrical & Electronics Engineers, Inc.

Frederick P. Reyes, UL LLC, NY [RT]

Stephen J. Thorwegen, Jr., FSG Electric, TX [IM]
Rep. Independent Electrical Contractors, Inc.

Thomas H. Wood, Cecil B. Wood, Inc., IL [IM]
Rep. National Electrical Contractors Association

Alternates

David A. Dini, UL LLC, IL [RT]
(Alt. to Frederick P. Reyes)

James M. Imlah, City of Hillsboro, OR [E]
(Alt. to Mark R. Hilbert)

Andrew Kriegman, Leviton Manufacturing Company, Inc., NY [M]
(Alt. to Steve Campolo)

Ed Larsen, Schneider Electric USA, IA [M]
(Alt. to Alan Manche)

John McCamish, NECA IBEW Electrical Training Center, OR [L]
(Alt. to Donald M. King)

Roger D. McDaniel, Georgia Power Company, GA [UT]
(Alt. to Ronald E. Duren)

William J. McGovern, Intertek Testing Services, TX [RT]
(Voting Alt.)

Fernando E. Pacheco, Methanex Chile SA, TX [U]
(Alt. to Charles L. Boynton)

Brian E. Rock, Hubbell Incorporated, CT [M]
(Alt. to Thomas A. Domitrovich)

Edward E. Rodriguez, IEC Texas Gulf Coast, TX [IM]
(Alt. to Stephen J. Thorwegen, Jr.)

Michael Weaver, M&W Electric, OR [IM]
(Alt. to Thomas H. Wood)

Nonvoting

Douglas A. Lee, U.S. Consumer Product Safety Commission, MD
[C]

Andrew M. Trotta, U.S. Consumer Product Safety Commission, MD
[C]

CODE-MAKING PANEL NO. 3

Articles 300, 590, 720, 725, 727, 728, 760, Chapter 9, Tables 11(A) and (B), and Tables 12(A) and (B)

Paul J. Casparro, *Chair*
Scranton Electricians JATC, PA [L]
Rep. International Brotherhood of Electrical Workers

Douglas P. Bassett, XFINITY Home, FL [IM]
Rep. Electronic Security Association
(VL to 720, 725, 727, 760)

Larry G. Brewer, Intertek Testing Services, NC [RT]

William A. Brunner, Main Electric Construction Inc., ND [IM]
Rep. National Electrical Contractors Association

Steven D. Burlison, Progress Energy, FL [UT]
Rep. Electric Light & Power Group/EEI

Shane M. Clary, Bay Alarm Company, CA [M]
Rep. Automatic Fire Alarm Association, Inc.

Adam D. Corbin, Corbin Electrical Services, Inc., NJ [IM]
Rep. Independent Electrical Contractors, Inc.

Les Easter, Atkore International, IL [M]
Rep. National Electrical Manufacturers Association

Ray R. Keden, Pentair-ERICO, CA [M]
Rep. Building Industry Consulting Services International

T. David Mills, T. David Mills Associates, LLC, GA [U]
Rep. Institute of Electrical & Electronics Engineers, Inc.

Steven J. Owen, Steven J. Owen, Inc., AL [IM]
Rep. Associated Builders & Contractors

David A. Pace, Olin Corporation, AL [U]
Rep. American Chemistry Council

Susan Newman Scearce, City of Humboldt, TN, TN [E]
Rep. International Association of Electrical Inspectors

John E. Sleights, Travelers Insurance Company, CT [I]

Susan L. Stene, UL LLC, CA [RT]

Alternates

Richard S. Anderson, RTKL Associates Inc., VA [M]
(Alt. to Ray R. Keden)

Jorge L. Arocha, Florida Power & Light, FL [UT]
(Alt. to Steven D. Burlison)

Sanford E. Egesdal, Egesdal Associates PLC, MN [M]
(Alt. to Shane M. Clary)

Michael J. Farrell III, Lucas County Building Regulation, MI [L]
(Alt. to Paul J. Casparro)

Danny Liggett, The DuPont Company, Inc., TX [U]
(Alt. to David A. Pace)

Mark C. Ode, UL LLC, AZ [RT]
(Alt. to Susan L. Stene)

Dmitriy V. Plotnikov, Intertek Testing Services, NJ [RT]
(Alt. to Larry G. Brewer)

Rick D. Sheets, DIRECTV, TX [IM]
(VL to 720, 725, 727, 760)
(Alt. to Douglas P. Bassett)

George A. Straniero, AFC Cable Systems, Inc., NJ [M]
(Alt. to Les Easter)

Joseph J. Wages, Jr., International Association of Electrical Inspectors, TX [E]
(Alt. to Susan Newman Scearce)

Nonvoting

Edward C. Lawry, Oregon, WI [E]
(Member Emeritus)

COMMITTEE PERSONNEL

CODE-MAKING PANEL NO. 4

Articles 225, 230, 690, 691, 692, 694, 705, 710

Ronald J. Toomer, *Chair*

Toomer Electrical Company Inc., LA [IM]
Rep. National Electrical Contractors Association

Malcolm Allison, Mersen USA Newburyport-MA, LLC, NH [M]
Rep. National Electrical Manufacturers Association

Ward I. Bower, Solar Energy Industries Association, NM [U]
Rep. Solar Energy Industries Association
(VL to 690, 692, 705)

Bill F. Brooks, Brooks Engineering, CA [U]
Rep. Photovoltaic Industry Code Council
(VL to 690, 692, 705)

Thomas E. Buchal, Intertek Testing Services, NY [RT]

James G. Cialdea, Three-C Electrical Company Inc., MA [IM]
Rep. InterNational Electrical Testing Association

Todd Fries, HellermannTyton, WI [M]

Mark D. Gibbs, Consolidated Nuclear Security, TN [U]
Rep. Institute of Electrical & Electronics Engineers, Inc.

Roger D. McDaniel, Georgia Power Company, GA [UT]
Rep. Electric Light & Power Group/EEI

Matthew Paiss, San Jose Fire Department, CA [L]
Rep. International Association of Fire Fighters

David J. Picatti, Picatti Bros. Inc., DBA Industrial Service & Electric, WA [IM]

Rep. Independent Electrical Contractors, Inc.

James J. Rogers, Towns of Oak Bluffs, Tisbury, West Tisbury, MA [E]

Rep. International Association of Electrical Inspectors

Rebecca S. Temple, Shell Chemical, LA [M]

Rep. American Chemistry Council

Wendell R. Whistler, Alaska Joint Electrical Apprenticeship Training Trust, AK [L]

Rep. International Brotherhood of Electrical Workers

Robert H. Wills, Intergrid, LLC, NH [U]

Rep. American Wind Energy Association
(VL to 690, 692, 694, 705)

Stephen P. Wurmlinger, SunPower Corporation, TX [M]

Rep. Large-Scale Solar Association

Timothy P. Zgonena, UL LLC, IL [RT]

Alternates

Paul D. Barnhart, UL LLC, NC [RT]
(Alt. to Timothy P. Zgonena)

Alex Z. Bradley, The DuPont Company, Inc., DE [U]
(Alt. to Rebecca S. Temple)

Larry D. Cogburn, Cogburn Bros., Inc., FL [IM]
(Alt. to Ronald J. Toomer)

Lee M. Kraemer, First Solar, OH [M]
(Alt. to Stephen P. Wurmlinger)

Howard Liu, Intertek Testing Services, NY [RT]
(Alt. to Thomas E. Buchal)

Harold C. Ohde, IBEW 134/Electrical Joint Apprenticeship Training & Trust, IL [L]
(Alt. to Wendell R. Whistler)

Rhonda Parkhurst, City of Palo Alto, CA [E]
(Alt. to James J. Rogers)

Robert W. Preus, National Renewable Energy Lab, CO [U]
(VL to 690, 692, 694, 705)
(Alt. to Robert H. Wills)

Karl Reighard, Delmarva Power and Light, DE [UT]
(Alt. to Roger D. McDaniel)

Patrick G. Salas, General Electric Company, CT [M]
(Alt. to Malcolm Allison)

Nonvoting

Stephen W. Douglas, QPS Evaluation Services Inc., Canada [SE]
Rep. CSA/Canadian Electrical Code Committee

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL CODE

CODE-MAKING PANEL NO. 5

Articles 200, 250, 280, 285

Nathan Philips, *Chair*

Integrated Electronic Systems, OR [IM]
Rep. National Electrical Contractors Association

Paul W. Abernathy, Encore Wire Corporation, TX [M]
Rep. The Aluminum Association, Inc.

Gary A. Beckstrand, Utah Electrical JATC, UT [L]
Rep. International Brotherhood of Electrical Workers

Trevor N. Bowmer, Telcordia (Ericsson), NJ [U]
Rep. Alliance for Telecommunications Industry Solutions

David Brender, Copper Development Association, Inc., NY [M]
Rep. Copper Development Association Inc.

Martin J. Brett, Jr., Wheatland Tube Company, DE [M]
Rep. Steel Tube Institute of North America

Paul Dobrowsky, Innovative Technology Services, NY [U]
Rep. American Chemistry Council

G. Scott Harding, F. B. Harding, Inc., MD [IM]
Rep. Independent Electrical Contractors, Inc.

Joseph Harding, Power Tool Institute, OH [M]

William J. Helfrich, U.S. Department of Labor, PA [E]

Charles F. Mello, UL LLC, WA [RT]

Daleep C. Mohla, DCM Electrical Consulting Services, Inc., TX [U]
Rep. Institute of Electrical & Electronics Engineers, Inc.

Mike O'Meara, Arizona Public Service Company, AZ [UT]
Rep. Electric Light & Power Group/EEI

Charles J. Palmieri, Town of Norwell, MA [E]
Rep. International Association of Electrical Inspectors

Christine T. Porter, Intertek Testing Services, WA [RT]

Nick Sasso, State of Wyoming, WY [E]

Gregory J. Steinman, Thomas & Betts Corporation, TN [M]
Rep. National Electrical Manufacturers Association

Alternates

Joseph F. Andre, Steel Tube Institute, WA [M]
(Alt. to Martin J. Brett, Jr.)

Derrick L. Atkins, Minneapolis Electrical JATC, MN [L]
(Alt. to Gary A. Beckstrand)

Joseph P. DeGregoria, UL LLC, NY [RT]
(Alt. to Charles F. Mello)

Ernest J. Gallo, Telcordia Technologies (Ericsson), NJ [U]
(Alt. to Trevor N. Bowmer)

Bobby J. Gray, Hoydar/Buck, Inc., WA [IM]
(Alt. to Nathan Philips)

Buster Grissett, Mississippi Power Company, MS [UT]
(Alt. to Mike O'Meara)

Ronald Lai, Burndy LLC, NH [M]
(Alt. to Gregory J. Steinman)

William A. Pancake, III, North Naples Fire Control & Rescue District, FL [E]
(Alt. to Charles J. Palmieri)

Paul R. Picard, AFC Cable Systems, Inc., MA [M]
(Alt. to Paul W. Abernathy)

Phil Simmons, Simmons Electrical Services, WA [M]
(Alt. to David Brender)

Fred Song, Intertek Testing Services, China [RT]
(Alt. to Christine T. Porter)

David B. Stump, Independent Electrical Contractors, TX [IM]
(Alt. to G. Scott Harding)

Nonvoting

Robert A. Nelson, Canadian Standards Association, Canada [RT]

COMMITTEE PERSONNEL

CODE-MAKING PANEL NO. 6

Articles 310, 400, 402, Chapter 9, Tables 5 through 9, and Annex B

Michael W. Smith, *Chair*

Schaeffer Electric Company, Inc., MO [IM]
Rep. National Electrical Contractors Association

Edwin F. Brush, BBF & Associates, ME [U]
Rep. Institute of Electrical & Electronics Engineers, Inc.

Samuel B. Friedman, General Cable Corporation, RI [M]
Rep. National Electrical Manufacturers Association

Robert L. Huddleston, Jr., Eastman Chemical Company, TN [U]
Rep. American Chemistry Council

Gerald W. Kent, Kent Electric & Plumbing Systems, TX [IM]
Rep. Independent Electrical Contractors, Inc.

William F. Laidler, IBEW Local 223 JATC, MA [L]
Rep. International Brotherhood of Electrical Workers

Paul R. Picard, AFC Cable Systems, Inc., MA [M]
Rep. The Aluminum Association, Inc.

Kenneth Riedl, Intertek Testing Services, NY [RT]

John Stacey, City of St. Louis, MO [E]
Rep. International Association of Electrical Inspectors

Carl Timothy Wall, Alabama Power Company, AL [UT]
Rep. Electric Light & Power Group/EEI

Mario Xerri, UL LLC, NY [RT]

Joseph S. Zimnoch, The Okonite Company, NJ [M]
Rep. Copper Development Association Inc.

Alternates

John J. Cangemi, UL LLC, NY [RT]
(Alt. to Mario Xerri)

Scott Cline, McMurtrey Electric, Inc., CA [IM]
(Alt. to Michael W. Smith)

Todd Crisman, IBEW Local 22 JATC, NE [L]
(Alt. to William F. Laidler)

Joseph W. Cross, Eastman Chemical Company, TN [U]
(Alt. to Robert L. Huddleston, Jr.)

Fred Echeverri, AFC Cable Systems, MA [M]
(Alt. to Paul R. Picard)

Christel K. Hunter, General Cable Corporation, NV [M]
(Alt. to Samuel B. Friedman)

Armando M. Lozano, MSF Electric, Inc., TX [IM]
(Alt. to Gerald W. Kent)

William Maxwell, National Grid, NY [UT]
(Alt. to Carl Timothy Wall)

Charles David Mercier, Southwire Company, GA [M]
(Alt. to Joseph S. Zimnoch)

Borgia Noel, State of Wyoming Fire Marshal's Office, WY [E]
(Alt. to John Stacey)

CODE-MAKING PANEL NO. 7

Articles 320, 322, 324, 326, 328, 330, 332, 334, 336, 338, 340, 382, 394, 396, 398, 399

David A. Williams, *Chair*

Delta Charter Township, MI [E]

Rep. International Association of Electrical Inspectors

Thomas H. Cybula, UL LLC, NY [RT]

Vincent Della Croce, eti Conformity Services, FL [RT]

Chris J. Fahrenthold, Facility Solutions Group, TX [IM]
Rep. Independent Electrical Contractors, Inc.

Herman J. Hall, Austin, TX [M]
Rep. The Vinyl Institute

Christel K. Hunter, General Cable Corporation, NV [M]
Rep. The Aluminum Association, Inc.

Samuel R. La Dart, City of Memphis, TN [L]
Rep. International Brotherhood of Electrical Workers

Charles David Mercier, Southwire Company, GA [M]
Rep. National Electrical Manufacturers Association

Ronald G. Nickson, National Multifamily Housing Council, NC [U]

Dennis A. Nielsen, Lawrence Berkeley National Laboratory, CA [U]
Rep. Institute of Electrical & Electronics Engineers, Inc.

John W. Ray, Duke Energy Corporation, NC [UT]
Rep. Electric Light & Power Group/EEI

Gregory L. Runyon, Eli Lilly and Company, IN [U]
Rep. American Chemistry Council

George A. Straniero, AFC Cable Systems, Inc., NJ [M]
Rep. Copper Development Association Inc.

Wesley L. Wheeler, National Electrical Contractors Association, MD
[IM]

Rep. National Electrical Contractors Association

Alternates

J. Richard Barker, General Cable Corporation, CA [M]
(Alt. to Christel K. Hunter)

Richard C. Bennett, Cerro Wire LLC, AL [M]
(Alt. to Charles David Mercier)

Timothy Earl, GBH International, MI [M]
(Alt. to Herman J. Hall)

Rachel E. Krepps, Baltimore Gas & Electric Company, MD [UT]
(Alt. to John W. Ray)

Keith Owensby, Chattanooga Electrical JATC, TN [L]
(Alt. to Samuel R. La Dart)

Kevin T. Porter, Encore Wire Corporation, TX [M]
(Alt. to George A. Straniero)

Irozenell Pruitt, The DuPont Company, Inc., TX [U]
(Alt. to Gregory L. Runyon)

Michael W. Smith, Schaeffer Electric Company, Inc., MO [IM]
(Alt. to Wesley L. Wheeler)

Susan L. Stene, UL LLC, CA [RT]
(Alt. to Thomas H. Cybula)

Allen R. Turner, James City County, Virginia, VA [E]
(Alt. to David A. Williams)

COMMITTEE PERSONNEL

CODE-MAKING PANEL NO. 8

Articles 342, 344, 348, 350, 352, 353, 354, 355, 356, 358, 360, 362, 366, 368, 370, 372, 374, 376, 378, 380, 384, 386, 388, 390, 392, Chapter 9, Tables 1 through 4, Example D13, and Annex C

Larry D. Cogburn, *Chair*
Cogburn Bros., Inc., FL [IM]
Rep. National Electrical Contractors Association

David F. Allen, National Grid, MA [UT]
Rep. Electric Light & Power Group/EEI

David M. Campbell, AFC Cable Systems, Inc., MA [M]
Rep. The Aluminum Association, Inc.

David A. Gerstetter, UL LLC, IL [RT]
Rep. Underwriters Laboratories Inc.

Kenneth W. Hengst, Walker Engineering, Inc., TX [IM]
Rep. Independent Electrical Contractors, Inc.

Pete Jackson, City of Bakersfield, California, CA [E]
Rep. International Association of Electrical Inspectors

David H. Kendall, Thomas & Betts Corporation, TN [M]
Rep. The Vinyl Institute

Richard E. Loyd, R & N Associates, AZ [M]
Rep. Steel Tube Institute of North America

Michael C. Martin, ExxonMobil Research & Engineering, TX [U]
Rep. American Chemistry Council

Paul W. Myers, PCS Nitrogen, OH [U]
Rep. Institute of Electrical & Electronics Engineers, Inc.

Donald R. Offerdahl, Intertek Testing Services, ND [RT]

Rhett A. Roe, IBEW Local Union 26 JATC, MD [L]
Rep. International Brotherhood of Electrical Workers

Rodney J. West, Schneider Electric, OH [M]
Rep. National Electrical Manufacturers Association

Alternates

Richard J. Berman, UL LLC, IL [RT]
(Alt. to David A. Gerstetter)

Rachel Guenther, Thomas & Betts Corporation, TN [M]
(Alt. to David H. Kendall)

J. Grant Hammett, Colorado State Electrical Board, CO [E]
(Alt. to Pete Jackson)

Raymond W. Horner, Allied Tube & Conduit, IL [M]
(Alt. to Richard E. Loyd)

Gary K. Johnson, The Dow Chemical Company, LA [U]
(Alt. to Michael C. Martin)

Stephen P. Poholski, Newkirk Electric Associates, Inc., MI [IM]
(Alt. to Larry D. Cogburn)

Dan Rodriguez, IBEW Local Union 332, CA [L]
(Alt. to Rhett A. Roe)

Frederic F. Small, Hubbell Incorporated, CT [M]
(Alt. to Rodney J. West)

Raul L. Vasquez, Independent Electrical Contractors, TX [IM]
(Alt. to Kenneth W. Hengst)

Dave Watson, Southwire, GA [M]
(Alt. to David M. Campbell)

Nonvoting

Stephen W. Douglas, QPS Evaluation Services Inc., Canada [SE]
Rep. CSA/Canadian Electrical Code Committee

CODE-MAKING PANEL NO. 9

Articles 312, 314, 404, 408, 450, 490

David G. Humphrey, *Chair*
County of Henrico, Virginia, VA [E]
Rep. International Association of Electrical Inspectors

Rodney D. Belisle, NECA-IBEW Electrical Training Trust, OR [L]
Rep. International Brotherhood of Electrical Workers

Kevin J. Breen, Breen Electrical Contractors Inc., NY [IM]
Rep. Independent Electrical Contractors, Inc.

Billy Breitzkreutz, Fluor Corporation, TX [U]
Rep. Associated Builders & Contractors

Wayne Brinkmeyer, Britain Electric Company, TX [IM]
Rep. National Electrical Contractors Association

Frederic P. Hartwell, Hartwell Electrical Services, Inc., MA [SE]

Barry N. Hornberger, PECO Energy Company, PA [UT]
Rep. Electric Light & Power Group/EEI

Kevin R. Miller, Intertek Testing Services, WA [RT]

Robert D. Osborne, UL LLC, NC [RT]

Bradford D. Rupp, Allied Moulded Products, Inc., OH [M]
Rep. National Electrical Manufacturers Association

Ralph H. Young, Eastman Chemical Company, TN [U]
Rep. American Chemistry Council

Alternates

Gregory A. Bowman, NABCO Electric, TN [IM]
(Alt. to Wayne Brinkmeyer)

Kenneth S. Crawford, Chemours Company, WV [U]
(Alt. to Ralph H. Young)

Ken Filips, Bergelectric, OR [IM]
(Alt. to Kevin J. Breen)

L. Keith Lofland, International Association of Electrical Inspectors
(IAEI), TX [E]
(Alt. to David G. Humphrey)

Kenneth L. McKinney, Jr., UL LLC, NC [RT]
(Alt. to Robert D. Osborne)

Michael O'Connell, Joint Apprentice & Training Committee of
Greater Boston, MA [L]
(Alt. to Rodney D. Belisle)

Ronnie H. Ridgeway, Siemens Industry, Inc., TX [M]
(Alt. to Bradford D. Rupp)

David Santa Maria, Eversource Energy, CT [UT]
(Alt. to Barry N. Hornberger)

COMMITTEE PERSONNEL

CODE-MAKING PANEL NO. 10

Article 240

Julian R. Burns, *Chair*

Quality Power Solutions, Inc., NC [IM]
Rep. Independent Electrical Contractors, Inc.

Scott A. Blizard, American Electrical Testing Company, Inc., MA [IM]

Rep. InterNational Electrical Testing Association

Dennis M. Darling, Stantec, Canada [U]

Rep. Institute of Electrical & Electronics Engineers, Inc.

James T. Dollard, Jr., IBEW Local Union 98, PA [L]

Rep. International Brotherhood of Electrical Workers

Carl Fredericks, The Dow Chemical Company, TX [U]

Rep. American Chemistry Council

Jeffrey H. Hidaka, UL LLC, WA [RT]

Robert J. Kauer, Building Inspection Underwriters, Inc., PA [E]
Rep. International Association of Electrical Inspectors

Kenneth J. Rempe, Siemens Industry Inc., GA [M]

Rep. National Electrical Manufacturers Association

Vincent J. Saporita, Eaton's Bussmann Business, MO [M]

Richard Sobel, Quantum Electric Corporation, NY [IM]

Rep. National Electrical Contractors Association

Christopher R. Vance, National Grid, NY [UT]

Rep. Electric Light & Power Group/EEI

Alternates

Christopher M. Jensen, North Logan City, UT [E]

(Alt. to Robert J. Kauer)

Kevin J. Lippert, Eaton Corporation, PA [M]

(Alt. to Vincent J. Saporita)

Richard E. Lofton, II, IBEW Local Union 280, OR [L]

(Alt. to James T. Dollard, Jr.)

Alan Manche, Schneider Electric, KY [M]

(Alt. to Kenneth J. Rempe)

Kathleen McKitish, Baltimore Gas & Electric, MD [UT]

(Alt. to Christopher R. Vance)

Bruce M. Rockwell, American Electrical Testing Company, Inc., NJ [IM]

(Alt. to Scott A. Blizard)

Roy K. Sparks, III, Eli Lilly and Company, IN [U]

(Alt. to Carl Fredericks)

Steve A. Struble, Freeman's Electric Service, Inc., SD [IM]

(Alt. to Julian R. Burns)

Steven E. Townsend, General Motors Company, MI [U]

(Alt. to Dennis M. Darling)

CODE-MAKING PANEL NO. 11

Articles 409, 430, 440, 460, 470, Annex D, Example D8

John M. Thompson, *Chair*
UL LLC, NC [RT]

Luis M. Bas, Intertek Testing Services, FL [RT]

Terry D. Cole, Hamer Electric, Inc., WA [IM]
Rep. Independent Electrical Contractors, Inc.

Zivorad Cosic, ABB Inc., WI [M]

Robert G. Fahey, City of Janesville, WI [E]
Rep. International Association of Electrical Inspectors

James M. Fahey, IBEW Local Union 103, MA [L]
Rep. International Brotherhood of Electrical Workers

Stanley J. Folz, Morse Electric Company, NV [IM]
Rep. National Electrical Contractors Association

Paul E. Guidry, Fluor Enterprises, Inc., TX [U]
Rep. Associated Builders & Contractors

Stephen M. Jackson, Southern Company, GA [UT]
Rep. Electric Light & Power Group/EEI

Arthur S. Neubauer, Arseal Technologies, GA [U]
Rep. American Petroleum Institute

George J. Ockuly, Technical Marketing Consultants, MO [M]

Charles L. Powell, Eastman Chemical Company, TN [U]
Rep. American Chemistry Council

Arthur J. Smith, III, Waldemar S. Nelson & Company, Inc., LA [U]
Rep. Institute of Electrical & Electronics Engineers, Inc.

Ron Widup, Shermco Industries, TX [IM]
Rep. InterNational Electrical Testing Association

James R. Wright, Siemens Industry, Inc., IL [M]
Rep. National Electrical Manufacturers Association

Alternates

John E. Cabaniss, Eastman Chemical Company, TN [U]
(Alt. to Charles L. Powell)

Seth J. Carlton, UL LLC, IL [RT]
(Alt. to John M. Thompson)

Gregory J. Clement, Fluor Enterprises, Inc., TX [U]
(Alt. to Paul E. Guidry)

Eric Gesualdi, Shell Oil Company, TX [U]
(Alt. to Arthur S. Neubauer)

Tim Hinson, Miller Electric Company, FL [IM]
(Alt. to Stanley J. Folz)

Rodney B. Jones, Clackamas County, Oregon, OR [E]
(Alt. to Robert G. Fahey)

Tim LaLonde, Haskin Electric, Inc., WA [IM]
(Alt. to Terry D. Cole)

Ed Larsen, Schneider Electric USA, IA [M]
(Alt. to James R. Wright)

Jebediah J. Novak, Cedar Rapids Electrical JATC, IA [L]
(Alt. to James M. Fahey)

Vincent J. Saporita, Eaton's Bussmann Business, MO [M]
(Alt. to George J. Ockuly)

Carl Timothy Wall, Alabama Power Company, AL [UT]
(Alt. to Stephen M. Jackson)

Bobby A. Walton, Intertek, TX [RT]
(Alt. to Luis M. Bas)

COMMITTEE PERSONNEL

CODE-MAKING PANEL NO. 12

Articles 610, 620, 625, 626, 630, 640, 645, 646, 647, 650, 660, 665, 668, 669, 670, 685, and Annex D, Examples D9 and D10

Scott Cline, *Chair*
McMurtrey Electric, Inc., CA [IM]
Rep. National Electrical Contractors Association

Frank Anthony Belio, International Union of Elevator Constructors, CA [L]

Jeffrey W. Blain, Schindler Elevator Corporation, NY [M]
Rep. National Elevator Industry Inc.
(VL to 610, 620, 630)

Thomas R. Brown, Intertek Testing Services, NY [RT]

James L. Brown, DTE Energy, MI [UT]
Rep. Electric Light & Power Group/EEI

Philip Clark, City of Southfield, MI [E]
Rep. International Association of Electrical Inspectors

Karl M. Cunningham, Alcoa, Inc., PA [M]
Rep. The Aluminum Association, Inc.
(VL to 610, 625, 630, 645, 660, 665, 668, 669, 685)

Joel Goergen, Cisco Systems, Inc., CA [M]

Jeffrey L. Holmes, IBEW Local Union 1 JATC, MO [L]
Rep. International Brotherhood of Electrical Workers

Angelo G. Horiates, Navy Crane Center, VA [U]
(VL to 610)

Robert E. Johnson, ITE Safety, MA [U]
Rep. Information Technology Industry Council
(VL to 640, 645, 647, 685)

Stanley Kaufman, CableSafe, Inc./OFS, GA [M]
Rep. Society of the Plastics Industry, Inc.
(VL to 640, 645, 646, 650)

John R. Kovacik, UL LLC, IL [RT]

Todd F. Lottmann, Easton's Bussmann Business, MO [M]
Rep. National Electrical Manufacturers Association

Jeffrey S. Menig, General Motors Company, MI [U]
Rep. SAE Hybrid/EV Technical Standards Committee

Duke W. Schamel, Electrical Service Solutions, Inc., CA [IM]
Rep. Independent Electrical Contractors, Inc.

Arthur E. Schlueter, Jr., A. E. Schlueter Pipe Organ Company, GA [M]
Rep. American Pipe Organ Builders
(VL to 640, 650)

Robert C. Turner, Inductotherm Corporation, PA [M]
(VL to 610, 630, 665, 668, 669)

Alternates

Joseph M. Bablo, UL LLC, IL [RT]
(Alt. to John R. Kovacik)

William B. Crist, Jr., IES Residential Inc., TX [IM]
(Alt. to Duke W. Schamel)

Vincent Della Croce, eti Conformity Services, FL [L]
(Alt. to Jeffrey L. Holmes)

Jody B. Greenwood, Navy Crane Center, VA [U]
(VL to 610)
(Alt. to Angelo G. Horiates)

Jacob Haney, General Cable Corporation, IN [M]
(VL to 610, 625, 630, 645, 660, 665, 668, 669, 685)
(Alt. to Karl M. Cunningham)

John D. (Doug) Henderson, ThyssenKrupp Elevator Manufacturing Inc., TN [M]
(VL to 610, 620, 630)
(Alt. to Jeffrey W. Blain)

Todd R. Konieczny, Intertek Testing Services, MA [RT]
(Alt. to Thomas R. Brown)

Michael Owen, White Electrical, TN [IM]
(Alt. to Scott Cline)

Joseph F. Prisco, IBM Corporation, MN [U]
(VL to 640, 645, 647, 685)
(Alt. to Robert E. Johnson)

Emad Tabatabaei, Inductotherm Corporation, NJ [M]
(VL to 610, 630, 665, 668, 669)
(Alt. to Robert C. Turner)

James E. Tarchinski, General Motors Company, MI [U]
(Alt. to Jeffrey S. Menig)

Frank Tse, Leviton Manufacturing Company, Inc., NY [M]
(Alt. to Todd F. Lottmann)

Phillip J. Yehl, City of Peoria, IL [E]
(Alt. to Philip Clark)

Nonvoting

Andre R. Cartal, Yardley, PA [E]
(Member Emeritus)

CODE-MAKING PANEL NO. 13

Articles 445, 455, 480, 695, 700, 701, 702, 706, 708, 712, 750, Annex F, and Annex G

Linda J. Little, *Chair*

IBEW Local 1 Electricians/JATC, MO [L]

Martin D. Adams, Adams Electric, Inc., CO [IM]
Rep. National Electrical Contractors Association

George M. Brandon, One World Technologies, SC [M]
Rep. Portable Generator Manufacturers' Association

Daniel J. Caron, Bard, Rao + Athanas Consulting Engineers, LLC, MA [SE]

Timothy M. Croushore, FirstEnergy Technologies, PA [UT]
Rep. Electric Light & Power Group/EEI

Richard D. Currin, Jr., North Carolina State University, NC [U]
Rep. American Society of Agricultural & Biological Engineers

Neil A. Czarniecki, Reliance Controls Corporation, WI [M]
Rep. National Electrical Manufacturers Association

James E. Degnan, Stantec, WA [U]
Rep. American Society for Healthcare Engineering

Steven F. Froemming, City of Franklin, WI [E]
Rep. International Association of Electrical Inspectors

Ronald A. Keenan, M. C. Dean, Inc., VA [IM]
Rep. Independent Electrical Contractors, Inc.

Daniel R. Neeser, Eaton's Bussmann Division, MO [M]

Mark C. Ode, UL LLC, AZ [RT]

Shawn Paulsen, CSA Group, Canada [RT]

Arnoldo L. Rodriguez, LyondellBasell Industries, TX [U]
Rep. American Chemistry Council

Michael L. Savage, Sr., City of Rio Rancho, NM [E]

Mario C. Spina, Verizon Wireless, OH [U]
Rep. Institute of Electrical & Electronics Engineers, Inc.

David Tobias, Jr., Intertek Testing Services, OH [RT]

Kendall M. Waterman, Draka Cableteq, MA [M]
Rep. Copper Development Association Inc.

James R. White, Shermco Industries, Inc., TX [IM]
Rep. InterNational Electrical Testing Association

Herbert V. Whittall, Electrical Generating Systems Association, FL [M]

Rep. Electrical Generating Systems Association

Timothy P. Windey, Cummins Power Generation, MN [M]

Alternates

Lawrence S. Ayer, Biz Com Electric, Inc., OH [IM]
(Alt. to Ronald A. Keenan)

Barry S. Bauman, Alliant Energy, WI [U]
(Alt. to Richard D. Currin, Jr.)

Krista McDonald Biason, HGA Architects and Engineers, MN [U]
(Alt. to James E. Degnan)

William P. Cantor, TPI Corporation, PA [U]
(Alt. to Mario C. Spina)

James S. Conrad, RSCC Wire & Cable, CT [M]
(Alt. to Kendall M. Waterman)

Timothy Crnko, Eaton's Bussmann Business, MO [M]
(Alt. to Daniel R. Neeser)

Herbert H. Daugherty, Electric Generating Systems Association, FL [M]
(Alt. to Herbert V. Whittall)

James T. Dollard, Jr., IBEW Local Union 98, PA [L]
(Alt. to Linda J. Little)

Lawrence W. Forshner, Bard, Rao + Athanas Consulting Engineers, LLC, MA [SE]

(Alt. to Daniel J. Caron)

Travis Foster, Shell Oil Company, TX [U]
(Alt. to Arnoldo L. Rodriguez)

Robert E. Jordan, Alabama Power Company, AL [UT]
(Alt. to Timothy M. Croushore)

Chad Kennedy, Schneider Electric, SC [M]
(Alt. to Neil A. Czarniecki)

John R. Kovacik, UL LLC, IL [RT]
(Alt. to Mark C. Ode)

Greg Marchand, Briggs & Stratton, [M]
(Alt. to George M. Brandon)

Rich Scroggins, Cummins Power Generation, MN [M]
(Alt. to Timothy P. Windey)

Michael Wilson, CSA Group, Canada [RT]
(Alt. to Shawn Paulsen)

COMMITTEE PERSONNEL

CODE-MAKING PANEL NO. 14

Articles 500, 501, 502, 503, 504, 505, 506, 510, 511, 513, 514, 515, and 516

Robert A. Jones, *Chair*

Independent Electrical Contractors, Inc., TX [IM]

Rep. Independent Electrical Contractors, Inc.

Harold G. Alexander, American Electric Power Company, OH [UT]
Rep. Electric Light & Power Group/EEI

Donald W. Ankele, UL LLC, IL [RT]

Marc J. Bernsen, National Electrical Contractors Association, ID [IM]

Rep. National Electrical Contractors Association

Steven J. Blais, Appleton Group, IL [M]

Rep. National Electrical Manufacturers Association

Corey Cahill, U.S. Coast Guard, DC [E]

Mark Goodman, Mark Goodman Electrical Consulting, CA [U]

Rep. American Petroleum Institute

Haywood Kines, Prince William County Building Development, VA [E]

Rep. International Association of Electrical Inspectors

William G. Lawrence, Jr., FM Global, MA [I]

L. Evans Massey, Baldor Electric Company, SC [M]

Rep. Instrumentation, Systems, & Automation Society

William E. McBride, Northern Electric Company, AK [U]

Rep. Institute of Electrical & Electronics Engineers, Inc.

Jeremy Neagle, U.S. Bureau of Alcohol, Tobacco, Firearms & Explosives, MD [U]

Ryan Parks, Intertek Testing Services, TX [RT]

John L. Simmons, Florida East Coast JATC, FL [L]

Rep. International Brotherhood of Electrical Workers

David B. Wechsler, Consultant, TX [U]

Rep. American Chemistry Council

Mark C. Wirfs, R & W Engineering, Inc., OR [U]

Rep. Grain Elevator and Processing Society

Alternates

Dave Burns, Shell P&T: Innovation/R&D, TX [U]

(Alt. to Mark Goodman)

Larry W. Burns, Burns Electric, Inc., TX [IM]

(Alt. to Robert A. Jones)

Thomas E. Dunne, Long Island Joint Apprenticeship & Training Committee, NY [L]

(Alt. to John L. Simmons)

Mitch Feininger, North Dakota State Electrical Board, ND [E]

(Alt. to Haywood Kines)

Andrew Hernandez, AstraZeneca Pharmaceuticals, DE [U]

(Alt. to William E. McBride)

Richard A. Holub, The DuPont Company, Inc., DE [U]

(Alt. to David B. Wechsler)

Paul T. Kelly, UL LLC, IL [RT]

(Alt. to Donald W. Ankele)

Edmund R. Leubner, Eaton's Crouse-Hinds Business, NY [M]

(Alt. to Steven J. Blais)

Arkady Levi, Exelon Power, MD [UT]

(Alt. to Harold G. Alexander)

Eddie Ramirez, FM Global, MA [I]

(Alt. to William G. Lawrence, Jr.)

Ted H. Schnaare, Rosemount Incorporated, MN [M]

(Alt. to L. Evans Massey)

Steven C. Trapp, Christenson Electric Inc., OR [IM]

(Alt. to Marc J. Bernsen)

Wesley Van Hill, Intertek Testing Services, AB [RT]

(Alt. to Ryan Parks)

Nonvoting

Michael E. Aaron, JENSEN HUGHES, IL [SE]

Rep. TC on Airport Facilities

Timothy J. Pope, Canadian Standards Association, Canada [RT]

Eduardo N. Solano, Estudio Ingeniero Solano S.A., Argentina [SE]

CODE-MAKING PANEL NO. 15

Articles 517, 518, 520, 522, 525, 530, 540

Lawrence E. Todd, *Chair*
Intertek Testing Services, KY [RT]

Chad E. Beebe, ASHE - AHA, WA [U]
David A. Dagenais, Wentworth-Douglass Hospital, NH [U]
Rep. NFPA Health Care Section
Matthew B. Dozier, IDesign Services, TN [U]
Rep. Institute of Electrical & Electronics Engineers, Inc.
Joe L. DuPriest, Orange County Public Schools, FL [E]
Rep. International Association of Electrical Inspectors
Kenneth J. Gilbert, Florida Power & Light Company, FL [UT]
Rep. Electric Light & Power Group/EEI
Mitchell K. Hefter, Philips Lighting, TX [IM]
Rep. Illuminating Engineering Society of North America
(VL to 518, 520, 525, 530, 540)
Kim Jones, Funtastic Shows, OR [U]
Rep. Outdoor Amusement Business Association, Inc.
(VL to 525)
Edwin S. Kramer, Radio City Music Hall, NY [L]
Rep. International Alliance of Theatrical Stage Employees
(VL to 518, 520, 525, 530, 540)
Gary J. Krupa, U.S. Department of Veterans Affairs, NE [U]

Gary A. Beckstrand, Utah Electrical JATC, UT [L]
(Alt. to Stephen M. Lipster)
David M. Campbell, AFC Cable Systems, Inc., MA [M]
(Alt. to Kevin T. Porter)
Carmon A. Colvin, Bright Future Electric, LLC, AL [IM]
(Alt. to James C. Seabury III)
Samuel B. Friedman, General Cable Corporation, RI [M]
(Alt. to Brian E. Rock)
Pamela Gwynn, UL LLC, NC [RT]
(Alt. to Donald J. Talka)
Don W. Jhonson, Interior Electric, Inc., FL [IM]
(Alt. to Bruce D. Shelly)
Jay Y. Kogoma, Intertek Testing Services, CA [RT]
(Alt. to Lawrence E. Todd)
Frank Novitzki, U.S. Department of Veterans Affairs, VA [U]
(Alt. to Gary J. Krupa)

Stephen M. Lipster, The Electrical Trades Center, OH [L]
Rep. International Brotherhood of Electrical Workers
Hugh O. Nash, Jr., Nash-Consult, TN [SE]
Rep. TC on Electrical Systems
Kevin T. Porter, Encore Wire Corporation, TX [M]
Rep. The Aluminum Association, Inc.
Brian E. Rock, Hubbell Incorporated, CT [M]
Rep. National Electrical Manufacturers Association
James C. Seabury III, Enterprise Electric, LLC, TN [IM]
Rep. Independent Electrical Contractors, Inc.
Bruce D. Shelly, Shelly Electric Company, Inc., PA [IM]
Rep. National Electrical Contractors Association
Michael D. Skinner, CBS Studio Center, CA [U]
Rep. Alliance of Motion Picture and Television Producers
(VL to 518, 520, 525, 530, 540)
Donald J. Talka, UL LLC, NY [RT]
Kenneth E. Vannice, Portland, OR [M]
Rep. U.S. Institute for Theatre Technology, Inc.
(VL to 518, 520, 525, 530, 540)

Alternates

Douglas Rheinheimer, Paramount Pictures, CA [U]
(VL to 518, 520, 525, 530, 540)
(Alt. to Michael D. Skinner)
Alan M. Rowe, International Alliance of Theatrical Stage Employees, CA [L]
(VL to 518, 520, 525, 530, 540)
(Alt. to Edwin S. Kramer)
Clinton Bret Stoddard, City of Rexburg, ID [E]
(Alt. to Joe L. DuPriest)
Steven R. Terry, Electronic Theatre Controls Inc., NY [M]
(VL to 518, 520, 525, 530, 540)
(Alt. to Kenneth E. Vannice)
R. Duane Wilson, George C. Izenour Associates, Inc., NM [IM]
(VL to 518, 520, 525, 530, 540)
(Alt. to Mitchell K. Hefter)

COMMITTEE PERSONNEL

CODE-MAKING PANEL NO. 16

Articles 770, 800, 810, 820, 830, 840

Thomas E. Moore, *Chair*

City of Beachwood, OH [E]

Rep. International Association of Electrical Inspectors

George Bish, MasTec, NC [IM]

Rep. Satellite Broadcasting & Communications Association

James E. Brunssen, Telcordia Technologies (Ericsson), NJ [U]

Rep. Alliance for Telecommunications Industry Solutions

Fred C. Dawson, Chemours, Canada [U]

Rep. American Chemistry Council

Gerald Lee Dorna, Belden Wire & Cable Co., IN [M]

Rep. Insulated Cable Engineers Association Inc

Randolph J. Ivans, UL LLC, NY [RT]

Robert W. Jensen, dbi-Telecommunication Infrastructure Design,

TX [M]

Rep. Building Industry Consulting Services International

Steven C. Johnson, Johnson Telecom, LLC, CA [UT]

Rep. National Cable & Telecommunications Association

William J. McCoy, Telco Sales, Inc., TX [U]

Rep. Institute of Electrical & Electronics Engineers, Inc.

Jack McNamara, Bosch Security Systems, NY [M]

Rep. National Electrical Manufacturers Association

Michael F. Murphy, Intertek Testing Services, MA [RT]

Harold C. Ohde, IBEW 134/Electrical Joint Apprenticeship
Training & Trust, IL [L]

Rep. International Brotherhood of Electrical Workers

Thomas J. Parrish, Telgian Corporation, MI [M]

Rep. Automatic Fire Alarm Association, Inc.

W. Douglas Pirkle, Pirkle Electric Company, Inc., GA [IM]

Rep. National Electrical Contractors Association

Luigi G. Prezioso, M. C. Dean, Inc., VA [IM]

Rep. Independent Electrical Contractors, Inc.

Leo Zieman, Florida Power & Light (Nextera Energy), FL [UT]

Rep. Electric Light & Power Group/EEI

Alternates

Rendell K. Bourg, National Fire Protection Company Inc., HI [M]

(Alt. to Thomas J. Parrish)

Trevor N. Bowmer, Telcordia (Ericsson), NJ [U]

(Alt. to James E. Brunssen)

Larry Chan, City of New Orleans, LA [E]

(Alt. to Thomas E. Moore)

Terry C. Coleman, Electrical Training Alliance, TN [L]

(Alt. to Harold C. Ohde)

Timothy D. Cooke, Times Fiber Communications, Inc., VA [UT]

(Alt. to Steven C. Johnson)

John A. Kacperski, Tele Design Services, CA [M]

(Alt. to Robert W. Jensen)

Stanley Kaufman, CableSafe, Inc./OFS, GA [M]

(Alt. to Gerald Lee Dorna)

Eric Lawrence, Berk-Tek, A Nexans Company, PA [M]

(Voting Alt. to TIA rep)

David M. Lettkeman, Dish Network Service, LLC, CO [IM]

(Alt. to George Bish)

Rodger Reiswig, Tyco/SimplexGrinnell, FL [M]

(Alt. to Jack McNamara)

David B. Schrembeck, DBS Communications, Inc., OH [IM]

(Alt. to Luigi G. Prezioso)

Anthony Tassone, UL LLC, NY [RT]

(Alt. to Randolph J. Ivans)

CODE-MAKING PANEL NO. 17

Articles 422, 424, 425, 426, 427, 680, 682

Donald R. Cook, *Chair*

Shelby County Department of Development Services, AL [E]
Rep. International Association of Electrical Inspectors

Thomas V. Blewitt, UL LLC, NY [RT]

E. P. Hamilton, III, E. P. Hamilton & Associates, Inc., TX [M]
Rep. Association of Pool & Spa Professionals
(VL to 680)

Randal Hunter, Eaton Bussmann, NV [M]
Rep. National Electrical Manufacturers Association

Don W. Jhonson, Interior Electric, Inc., FL [IM]
Rep. National Electrical Contractors Association

Rachel E. Krepps, Baltimore Gas & Electric Company, MD [UT]
Rep. Electric Light & Power Group/EEI

Dennis Michael Querry, Trinity River Authority, TX [IM]
Rep. Independent Electrical Contractors, Inc.

Chester L. Sandberg, Shell Exploration & Production Inc., CA [U]
Rep. Institute of Electrical & Electronics Engineers, Inc.

Ronald F. Schapp, Intertek Testing Services, OH [RT]

Kenneth M. Shell, Pentair Thermal Management, CA [M]
Rep. Copper Development Association Inc.
(VL to 426, 427)

Peter C. Swim, Whirlpool Corporation, MI [M]
Rep. Air-Conditioning, Heating, & Refrigeration Institute
(VL to 422, 424)

Matt B. Williams, Association of Home Appliance Manufacturers, DC [M]
Rep. Association of Home Appliance Manufacturers
(VL to 422, 424)

Randy J. Yasenchak, IBEW Local Union 607, PA [L]
Rep. International Brotherhood of Electrical Workers

Alternates

Paul W. Abernathy, Encore Wire Corporation, TX [M]
(VL to 426, 427)
(Alt. to Kenneth M. Shell)

Bernie Donnie Bell, Gulf Power Company, FL [UT]
(Alt. to Rachel E. Krepps)

Peter E. Bowers, Satellite Electric Company, Inc., MD [IM]
(Alt. to Dennis Michael Querry)

Ira “Lee” Douglas, Murfreesboro, TN [E]
(Alt. to Donald R. Cook)

Stephen Macey, Watkins Manufacturing Corporation, CA [M]
(VL to 680)
(Alt. to E. P. Hamilton, III)

Wayne E. Morris, Association of Home Appliance Manufacturers, DC [M]
(VL to 422, 424)
(Alt. to Matt B. Williams)

Brian Myers, IBEW Local Union 98, PA [L]
(Alt. to Randy J. Yasenchak)

Gary L. Siggins, UL LLC, CA [RT]
(Alt. to Thomas V. Blewitt)

Kam Fai Siu, Intertek Testing Services, Hong Kong [RT]
(Alt. to Ronald F. Schapp)

Marcelo E. Valdes, GE Energy Industrial Solutions, CT [M]
(Alt. to Randal Hunter)

Nonvoting

Andrew M. Trotta, U.S. Consumer Product Safety Commission, MD [C]

Douglas A. Lee, U.S. Consumer Product Safety Commission, MD [C]

COMMITTEE PERSONNEL

CODE-MAKING PANEL NO. 18

Articles 393, 406, 411, 600, 605

Bobby J. Gray, *Chair*

Hoydar/Buck, Inc., WA [IM]

Rep. National Electrical Contractors Association

Ron D. Alley, Northern New Mexico IEC, NM [IM]

Rep. Independent Electrical Contractors, Inc.

Frederick L. Carpenter, Acuity Brands Lighting, GA [M]

Rep. National Electrical Manufacturers Association

Kurt J. Clemente, Clark Nexsen, Inc., VA [U]

Rep. Institute of Electrical & Electronics Engineers, Inc.

Paul Costello, NECA and IBEW Local 90 JATC, CT [L]

Rep. International Brotherhood of Electrical Workers

Hakim Hasan, Intertek, GA [RT]

Jack E. Jamison, Jr., Miller Engineering, Inc., WV [E]

Rep. International Association of Electrical Inspectors

Charles S. Kurten, UL LLC, NY [RT]

William Ross McCorcle, American Electric Power, OK [UT]

Rep. Electric Light & Power Group/EEI

Michael S. O'Boyle, Philips Lightolier, MA [M]

Rep. American Lighting Association

(VL to 410, 411)

Wesley J. Wilkens, Persona, Inc., SD [M]

Rep. International Sign Association

(VL to 600)

Randall K. Wright, RKW Consulting, PA [SE]

Alternates

Donald Berlin, Intermatic Inc., IL [M]

(VL to 410, 411)

(Alt. to Michael S. O'Boyle)

Steve Campolo, Leviton Manufacturing Company, Inc., NY [M]

(Alt. to Frederick L. Carpenter)

Joseph R. Chandler, Independent Electrical Contractors-Dallas, TX [IM]

(Alt. to Ron D. Alley)

Richard Hollander, City of Tucson, AZ [E]

(Alt. to Jack E. Jamison, Jr.)

Jesse Sprinkle, IBEW Local 461, IL [L]

(Alt. to Paul Costello)

Paul Yesbeck, Acu Sign Corporation, FL [IM]

(Alt. to Bobby J. Gray)

CODE-MAKING PANEL NO. 19

Articles 545, 547, 550, 551, 552, 553, 555, 604, 675, and Annex D, Examples D11 and D12

Ron B. Chilton, *Chair*

North Carolina Department of Insurance, NC [E]
Rep. International Association of Electrical Inspectors

Aisha Bajwa, General Cable Corporation, CA [M]
Rep. The Aluminum Association, Inc.

Barry S. Bauman, Alliant Energy, WI [U]
Rep. American Society of Agricultural & Biological Engineers

Wade Elliott, Utility Services Group, Inc., WA [U]
Rep. National Association of RV Parks & Campgrounds
(VL to 550, 551, 552)

Robert A. Garcia, Cavco Industries/Fleetwood Homes, Inc., AZ [M]

John P. Goodsell, Hubbell Incorporated, CT [M]
Rep. National Electrical Manufacturers Association

Bruce A. Hopkins, Recreation Vehicle Industry Association, VA [M]
(VL to 550, 551, 552)

Ryan Hyer, Testing Engineers International, UT [RT]

David W. Johnson, CenTex IEC, TX [IM]
Rep. Independent Electrical Contractors, Inc.

Thomas R. Lichtenstein, UL LLC, IL [RT]

Doug Mulvaney, Kampgrounds of America, Inc., MT [U]
(VL to 550, 551, 552, 555)

Richard A. Paredes, IBEW Local 164 JATC, NJ [L]
Rep. International Brotherhood of Electrical Workers

Darrell M. Sumbera, Centerpoint Energy, TX [UT]
Rep. Electric Light & Power Group/EEI

Wesley L. Wheeler, National Electrical Contractors Association, MD [IM]

Rep. National Electrical Contractors Association

Michael L. Zieman, RADCO, CA [M]
Rep. Manufactured Housing Institute
(VL to 545, 550, 551, 552)

Donald W. Zipse, Zipse Electrical Forensics, LLC, PA [U]
Rep. Institute of Electrical & Electronics Engineers, Inc.

Alternates

William Bruce Bowman, Fox Systems, Inc., GA [IM]
(Alt. to David W. Johnson)

Garry D. Cole, Shelby/Mansfield KOA, OH [U]
(VL to 550, 551, 552)
(Alt. to Wade Elliott)

Gerald D. Dix, Hampton Roads Joint Apprenticeship Training
Committee, VA [L]
(Alt. to Richard A. Paredes)

Chris Fairlee, Kampgrounds of America, Inc., MT [U]
(VL to 550, 551, 552, 555)
(Alt. to Doug Mulvaney)

Robert J. Fick, Alliant Energy, WI [U]
(Alt. to Barry S. Bauman)

Dean C. Hunter, Minnesota Department of Labor & Industry, MN
[E]
(Alt. to Ron B. Chilton)

Kent Perkins, Recreation Vehicle Industry Association, VA [M]
(VL to 550, 551, 552)
(Alt. to Bruce A. Hopkins)

Thomas L. Pottschmidt, Indianapolis Power & Light, IN [UT]
(Alt. to Darrell M. Sumbera)

Paul J. Reis, AFC Cable Systems, Inc., MA [M]
(Alt. to Aisha Bajwa)

Stephen G. Rood, Legrand North America, NY [M]
(Alt. to John P. Goodsell)

Eugene W. Wirth, UL LLC, WA [RT]
(Alt. to Thomas R. Lichtenstein)

Committee Scope: This Committee shall have primary responsibility for documents on minimizing the risk of electricity as a source of electric shock and as a potential ignition source of fires and explosions. It shall also be responsible for text to minimize the propagation of fire and explosions due to electrical installations.

COMMITTEE PERSONNEL

NFPA Electrical Engineering Division Technical Staff

William Burke, Division Manager

Mark W. Earley, Chief Electrical Engineer

Mark Cloutier, Senior Electrical Engineer

Christopher Coache, Senior Electrical Engineer

Carol Henderson, Technical Administrator

Richard J. Roux, Senior Electrical Specialist

Kimberly L. Shea, Project Administrator

Derek Vigstol, Senior Electrical Specialist

Mary Warren, Technical Administrator

NFPA 70

National Electrical Code

2017 Edition

IMPORTANT NOTE: This NFPA document is made available for use subject to important notices and legal disclaimers. These notices and disclaimers appear in all publications containing this document and may be found under the heading "Important Notices and Disclaimers Concerning NFPA Standards." They can also be viewed at www.nfpa.org/disclaimers or obtained on request from NFPA.

UPDATES, ALERTS, AND FUTURE EDITIONS: New editions of NFPA codes, standards, recommended practices, and guides (i.e., NFPA Standards) are released on scheduled revision cycles. This edition may be superseded by a later one, or it may be amended outside of its scheduled revision cycle through the issuance of Tentative Interim Amendments (TIAs). An official NFPA Standard at any point in time consists of the current edition of the document, together with all TIAs and Errata in effect. To verify that this document is the current edition or to determine if it has been amended by TIAs or Errata, please consult the National Fire Codes® Subscription Service or the "List of NFPA Codes & Standards" at www.nfpa.org/docinfo. In addition to TIAs and Errata, the document information pages also include the option to sign up for alerts for individual documents and to be involved in the development of the next edition.

This 2017 edition includes the following usability features as aids to the user. Changes other than editorial are indicated with gray shading within sections. An entire figure caption with gray shading indicates a change to an existing figure. New sections, tables, and figures are indicated by a bold, italic N in a gray box to the left of the new material. An N next to an Article title indicates that the entire Article is new. Where one or more complete paragraphs have been deleted, the deletion is indicated by a bullet (•) between the paragraphs that remain.

ARTICLE 90 Introduction

90.1 Purpose.

(A) Practical Safeguarding. The purpose of this Code is the practical safeguarding of persons and property from hazards arising from the use of electricity. This Code is not intended as a design specification or an instruction manual for untrained persons.

(B) Adequacy. This Code contains provisions that are considered necessary for safety. Compliance therewith and proper maintenance result in an installation that is essentially free from hazard but not necessarily efficient, convenient, or adequate for good service or future expansion of electrical use.

Informational Note: Hazards often occur because of overloading of wiring systems by methods or usage not in conformity with this Code. This occurs because initial wiring did not provide for increases in the use of electricity. An initial adequate installation and reasonable provisions for system changes provide for future increases in the use of electricity.

(C) Relation to Other International Standards. The requirements in this Code address the fundamental principles of protection for safety contained in Section 131 of International Electrotechnical Commission Standard 60364-1, Electrical Installations of Buildings.

Informational Note: IEC 60364-1, Section 131, contains fundamental principles of protection for safety that encompass protection against electric shock, protection against thermal effects, protection against overcurrent, protection against fault currents, and protection against overvoltage. All of these potential hazards are addressed by the requirements in this Code.

90.2 Scope.

(A) Covered. This Code covers the installation and removal of electrical conductors, equipment, and raceways; signaling and communications conductors, equipment, and raceways; and optical fiber cables and raceways for the following:

- (1) Public and private premises, including buildings, structures, mobile homes, recreational vehicles, and floating buildings
(2) Yards, lots, parking lots, carnivals, and industrial substations
(3) Installations of conductors and equipment that connect to the supply of electricity
(4) Installations used by the electric utility, such as office buildings, warehouses, garages, machine shops, and recreational buildings, that are not an integral part of a generating plant, substation, or control center

(B) Not Covered. This Code does not cover the following:

- (1) Installations in ships, watercraft other than floating buildings, railway rolling stock, aircraft, or automotive vehicles other than mobile homes and recreational vehicles

Informational Note: Although the scope of this Code indicates that the Code does not cover installations in ships, portions of this Code are incorporated by reference into Title 46, Code of Federal Regulations, Parts 110-113.

- (2) Installations underground in mines and self-propelled mobile surface mining machinery and its attendant electrical trailing cable
(3) Installations of railways for generation, transformation, transmission, energy storage, or distribution of power used exclusively for operation of rolling stock or installations used exclusively for signaling and communications purposes
(4) Installations of communications equipment under the exclusive control of communications utilities located outdoors or in building spaces used exclusively for such installations
(5) Installations under the exclusive control of an electric utility where such installations
a. Consist of service drops or service laterals, and associated metering, or
b. Are on property owned or leased by the electric utility for the purpose of communications, metering, generation, control, transformation, transmission, energy storage, or distribution of electric energy, or
c. Are located in legally established easements or rights-of-way, or

- d. Are located by other written agreements either designated by or recognized by public service commissions, utility commissions, or other regulatory agencies having jurisdiction for such installations. These written agreements shall be limited to installations for the purpose of communications, metering, generation, control, transformation, transmission, energy storage, or distribution of electric energy where legally established easements or rights-of-way cannot be obtained. These installations shall be limited to federal lands, Native American reservations through the U.S. Department of the Interior Bureau of Indian Affairs, military bases, lands controlled by port authorities and state agencies and departments, and lands owned by railroads.

Informational Note to (4) and (5): Examples of utilities may include those entities that are typically designated or recognized by governmental law or regulation by public service/utility commissions and that install, operate, and maintain electric supply (such as generation, transmission, or distribution systems) or communications systems (such as telephone, CATV, Internet, satellite, or data services). Utilities may be subject to compliance with codes and standards covering their regulated activities as adopted under governmental law or regulation. Additional information can be found through consultation with the appropriate governmental bodies, such as state regulatory commissions, the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission, and the Federal Communications Commission.

(C) Special Permission. The authority having jurisdiction for enforcing this *Code* may grant exception for the installation of conductors and equipment that are not under the exclusive control of the electric utilities and are used to connect the electric utility supply system to the service conductors of the premises served, provided such installations are outside a building or structure, or terminate inside at a readily accessible location nearest the point of entrance of the service conductors.

90.3 Code Arrangement. This *Code* is divided into the introduction and nine chapters, as shown in Figure 90.3. Chapters 1, 2, 3, and 4 apply generally. Chapters 5, 6, and 7 apply to special occupancies, special equipment, or other special conditions and may supplement or modify the requirements in Chapters 1 through 7.

Chapter 8 covers communications systems and is not subject to the requirements of Chapters 1 through 7 except where the requirements are specifically referenced in Chapter 8.

Chapter 9 consists of tables that are applicable as referenced.

Informative annexes are not part of the requirements of this *Code* but are included for informational purposes only.

90.4 Enforcement. This *Code* is intended to be suitable for mandatory application by governmental bodies that exercise legal jurisdiction over electrical installations, including signaling and communications systems, and for use by insurance inspectors. The authority having jurisdiction for enforcement of the *Code* has the responsibility for making interpretations of the rules, for deciding on the approval of equipment and materials, and for granting the special permission contemplated in a number of the rules.

By special permission, the authority having jurisdiction may waive specific requirements in this *Code* or permit alternative methods where it is assured that equivalent objectives can be achieved by establishing and maintaining effective safety.

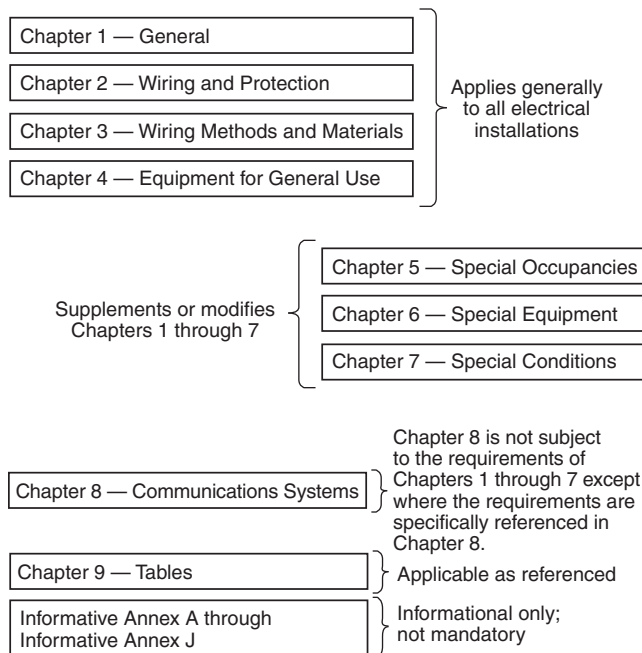


FIGURE 90.3 Code Arrangement.

This *Code* may require new products, constructions, or materials that may not yet be available at the time the *Code* is adopted. In such event, the authority having jurisdiction may permit the use of the products, constructions, or materials that comply with the most recent previous edition of this *Code* adopted by the jurisdiction.

90.5 Mandatory Rules, Permissive Rules, and Explanatory Material.

(A) Mandatory Rules. Mandatory rules of this *Code* are those that identify actions that are specifically required or prohibited and are characterized by the use of the terms *shall* or *shall not*.

(B) Permissive Rules. Permissive rules of this *Code* are those that identify actions that are allowed but not required, are normally used to describe options or alternative methods, and are characterized by the use of the terms *shall be permitted* or *shall not be required*.

(C) Explanatory Material. Explanatory material, such as references to other standards, references to related sections of this *Code*, or information related to a *Code* rule, is included in this *Code* in the form of informational notes. Such notes are informational only and are not enforceable as requirements of this *Code*.

Brackets containing section references to another NFPA document are for informational purposes only and are provided as a guide to indicate the source of the extracted text. These bracketed references immediately follow the extracted text.

Informational Note: The format and language used in this *Code* follows guidelines established by NFPA and published in the *NEC Style Manual*. Copies of this manual can be obtained from NFPA.

(D) Informative Annexes. Nonmandatory information relative to the use of the *NEC* is provided in informative annexes.

Informative annexes are not part of the enforceable requirements of the *NEC*, but are included for information purposes only.

90.6 Formal Interpretations. To promote uniformity of interpretation and application of the provisions of this *Code*, formal interpretation procedures have been established and are found in the NFPA Regulations Governing Committee Projects.

90.7 Examination of Equipment for Safety. For specific items of equipment and materials referred to in this *Code*, examinations for safety made under standard conditions provide a basis for approval where the record is made generally available through promulgation by organizations properly equipped and qualified for experimental testing, inspections of the run of goods at factories, and service-value determination through field inspections. This avoids the necessity for repetition of examinations by different examiners, frequently with inadequate facilities for such work, and the confusion that would result from conflicting reports on the suitability of devices and materials examined for a given purpose.

It is the intent of this *Code* that factory-installed internal wiring or the construction of equipment need not be inspected at the time of installation of the equipment, except to detect alterations or damage, if the equipment has been listed by a qualified electrical testing laboratory that is recognized as having the facilities described in the preceding paragraph and that requires suitability for installation in accordance with this *Code*. Suitability shall be determined by application of requirements that are compatible with this *Code*.

Informational Note No. 1: See requirements in 110.3.

Informational Note No. 2: *Listed* is defined in Article 100.

Informational Note No. 3: Informative Annex A contains a list of product safety standards that are compatible with this *Code*.

90.8 Wiring Planning.

(A) Future Expansion and Convenience. Plans and specifications that provide ample space in raceways, spare raceways, and additional spaces allow for future increases in electric power and communications circuits. Distribution centers located in readily accessible locations provide convenience and safety of operation.

(B) Number of Circuits in Enclosures. It is elsewhere provided in this *Code* that the number of circuits confined in a single enclosure be varyingly restricted. Limiting the number of circuits in a single enclosure minimizes the effects from a short circuit or ground fault.

90.9 Units of Measurement.

(A) Measurement System of Preference. For the purpose of this *Code*, metric units of measurement are in accordance with the modernized metric system known as the International System of Units (SI).

(B) Dual System of Units. SI units shall appear first, and inch-pound units shall immediately follow in parentheses. Conversion from inch-pound units to SI units shall be based on hard conversion except as provided in 90.9(C).

(C) Permitted Uses of Soft Conversion. The cases given in 90.9(C)(1) through (C)(4) shall not be required to use hard conversion and shall be permitted to use soft conversion.

(1) Trade Sizes. Where the actual measured size of a product is not the same as the nominal size, trade size designators shall be used rather than dimensions. Trade practices shall be followed in all cases.

(2) Extracted Material. Where material is extracted from another standard, the context of the original material shall not be compromised or violated. Any editing of the extracted text shall be confined to making the style consistent with that of the *NEC*.

(3) Industry Practice. Where industry practice is to express units in inch-pound units, the inclusion of SI units shall not be required.

(4) Safety. Where a negative impact on safety would result, soft conversion shall be used.

(D) Compliance. Conversion from inch-pound units to SI units shall be permitted to be an approximate conversion. Compliance with the numbers shown in either the SI system or the inch-pound system shall constitute compliance with this *Code*.

Informational Note No. 1: Hard conversion is considered a change in dimensions or properties of an item into new sizes that might or might not be interchangeable with the sizes used in the original measurement. Soft conversion is considered a direct mathematical conversion and involves a change in the description of an existing measurement but not in the actual dimension.

Informational Note No. 2: SI conversions are based on IEEE/ASTM SI 10-1997, *Standard for the Use of the International System of Units (SI): The Modern Metric System*.

Chapter 1 General

ARTICLE 100 Definitions

Scope. This article contains only those definitions essential to the application of this *Code*. It is not intended to include commonly defined general terms or commonly defined technical terms from related codes and standards. In general, only those terms that are used in two or more articles are defined in Article 100. Other definitions are included in the article in which they are used but may be referenced in Article 100.

Part I of this article contains definitions intended to apply wherever the terms are used throughout this *Code*. Part II contains definitions applicable to installations and equipment operating at over 1000 volts, nominal.

Part I. General

Accessible (as applied to equipment). Admitting close approach; not guarded by locked doors, elevation, or other effective means. (CMP-1)

Accessible (as applied to wiring methods). Capable of being removed or exposed without damaging the building structure or finish or not permanently closed in by the structure or finish of the building. (CMP-1)

Accessible, Readily (Readily Accessible). Capable of being reached quickly for operation, renewal, or inspections without requiring those to whom ready access is requisite to take actions such as to use tools (other than keys), to climb over or under, to remove obstacles, or to resort to portable ladders, and so forth. (CMP-1)

Informational Note: Use of keys is a common practice under controlled or supervised conditions and a common alternative to the ready access requirements under such supervised conditions as provided elsewhere in the NEC.

Adjustable Speed Drive. Power conversion equipment that provides a means of adjusting the speed of an electric motor. (CMP-11)

Informational Note: A variable frequency drive is one type of electronic adjustable speed drive that controls the rotational speed of an ac electric motor by controlling the frequency and voltage of the electrical power supplied to the motor.

Adjustable Speed Drive System. A combination of an adjustable speed drive, its associated motor(s), and auxiliary equipment. (CMP-11)

Ampacity. The maximum current, in amperes, that a conductor can carry continuously under the conditions of use without exceeding its temperature rating. (CMP-6)

Appliance. Utilization equipment, generally other than industrial, that is normally built in standardized sizes or types and is installed or connected as a unit to perform one or more functions such as clothes washing, air-conditioning, food mixing, deep frying, and so forth. (CMP-17)

Approved. Acceptable to the authority having jurisdiction. (CMP-1)

Arc-Fault Circuit Interrupter (AFCI). A device intended to provide protection from the effects of arc faults by recognizing characteristics unique to arcing and by functioning to de-energize the circuit when an arc fault is detected. (CMP-2)

Askarel. A generic term for a group of nonflammable synthetic chlorinated hydrocarbons used as electrical insulating media. (CMP-9)

Informational Note: Askarels of various compositional types are used. Under arcing conditions, the gases produced, while consisting predominantly of noncombustible hydrogen chloride, can include varying amounts of combustible gases, depending on the askarel type.

Associated Apparatus [as applied to Hazardous (Classified) Locations]. Apparatus in which the circuits are not necessarily intrinsically safe themselves but that affects the energy in the intrinsically safe circuits and is relied on to maintain intrinsic safety. Such apparatus is one of the following:

- (1) Electrical apparatus that has an alternative type of protection for use in the appropriate hazardous (classified) location
- (2) Electrical apparatus not so protected that shall not be used within a hazardous (classified) location

(CMP-14)

Informational Note No. 1: Associated apparatus has identified intrinsically safe connections for intrinsically safe apparatus and also may have connections for nonintrinsically safe apparatus.

Informational Note No. 2: An example of associated apparatus is an intrinsic safety barrier, which is a network designed to limit the energy (voltage and current) available to the protected circuit in the hazardous (classified) location, under specified fault conditions.

Associated Nonincendive Field Wiring Apparatus [as applied to Hazardous (Classified) Locations]. Apparatus in which the circuits are not necessarily nonincendive themselves but that affect the energy in nonincendive field wiring circuits and are relied upon to maintain nonincendive energy levels. Such apparatus are one of the following:

- (1) Electrical apparatus that has an alternative type of protection for use in the appropriate hazardous (classified) location
- (2) Electrical apparatus not so protected that shall not be used in a hazardous (classified) location

(CMP-14)

Informational Note: Associated nonincendive field wiring apparatus has designated associated nonincendive field wiring apparatus connections for nonincendive field wiring apparatus and may also have connections for other electrical apparatus.

Attachment Plug (Plug Cap) (Plug). A device that, by insertion in a receptacle, establishes a connection between the conductors of the attached flexible cord and the conductors connected permanently to the receptacle. (CMP-18)

Authority Having Jurisdiction (AHJ). An organization, office, or individual responsible for enforcing the requirements of a

code or standard, or for approving equipment, materials, an installation, or a procedure. (CMP-1)

Informational Note: The phrase “authority having jurisdiction,” or its acronym AHJ, is used in NFPA documents in a broad manner, since jurisdictions and approval agencies vary, as do their responsibilities. Where public safety is primary, the authority having jurisdiction may be a federal, state, local, or other regional department or individual such as a fire chief; fire marshal; chief of a fire prevention bureau, labor department, or health department; building official; electrical inspector; or others having statutory authority. For insurance purposes, an insurance inspection department, rating bureau, or other insurance company representative may be the authority having jurisdiction. In many circumstances, the property owner or his or her designated agent assumes the role of the authority having jurisdiction; at government installations, the commanding officer or departmental official may be the authority having jurisdiction.

Automatic. Performing a function without the necessity of human intervention. (CMP-1)

Bathroom. An area including a basin with one or more of the following: a toilet, a urinal, a tub, a shower, a bidet, or similar plumbing fixtures. (CMP-2)

Battery System. Interconnected battery subsystems consisting of one or more storage batteries and battery chargers, and can include inverters, converters, and associated electrical equipment. (CMP-13)

Bonded (Bonding). Connected to establish electrical continuity and conductivity. (CMP-5)

Bonding Conductor or Jumper. A reliable conductor to ensure the required electrical conductivity between metal parts required to be electrically connected. (CMP-5)

Bonding Jumper, Equipment. The connection between two or more portions of the equipment grounding conductor. (CMP-5)

Bonding Jumper, Main. The connection between the grounded circuit conductor and the equipment grounding conductor at the service. (CMP-5)

Bonding Jumper, System. The connection between the grounded circuit conductor and the supply-side bonding jumper, or the equipment grounding conductor, or both, at a separately derived system. (CMP-5)

Branch Circuit. The circuit conductors between the final overcurrent device protecting the circuit and the outlet(s). (CMP-2)

Branch Circuit, Appliance. A branch circuit that supplies energy to one or more outlets to which appliances are to be connected and that has no permanently connected luminaires that are not a part of an appliance. (CMP-2)

Branch Circuit, General-Purpose. A branch circuit that supplies two or more receptacles or outlets for lighting and appliances. (CMP-2)

Branch Circuit, Individual. A branch circuit that supplies only one utilization equipment. (CMP-2)

Branch Circuit, Multiwire. A branch circuit that consists of two or more ungrounded conductors that have a voltage between them, and a grounded conductor that has equal voltage between it and each ungrounded conductor of the circuit and

that is connected to the neutral or grounded conductor of the system. (CMP-2)

Building. A structure that stands alone or that is separated from adjoining structures by fire walls. (CMP-1)

Cabinet. An enclosure that is designed for either surface mounting or flush mounting and is provided with a frame, mat, or trim in which a swinging door or doors are or can be hung. (CMP-9)

Cable Routing Assembly. A single channel or connected multiple channels, as well as associated fittings, forming a structural system that is used to support and route communications wires and cables, optical fiber cables, data cables associated with information technology and communications equipment, Class 2, Class 3, and Type PLTC cables, and power-limited fire alarm cables in plenum, riser, and general-purpose applications. (CMP-16)

Charge Controller. Equipment that controls dc voltage or dc current, or both, and that is used to charge a battery or other energy storage device. (CMP-13)

Circuit Breaker. A device designed to open and close a circuit by nonautomatic means and to open the circuit automatically on a predetermined overcurrent without damage to itself when properly applied within its rating. (CMP-10)

Informational Note: The automatic opening means can be integral, direct acting with the circuit breaker, or remote from the circuit breaker.

Adjustable (as applied to circuit breakers). A qualifying term indicating that the circuit breaker can be set to trip at various values of current, time, or both, within a predetermined range.

Instantaneous Trip (as applied to circuit breakers). A qualifying term indicating that no delay is purposely introduced in the tripping action of the circuit breaker.

Inverse Time (as applied to circuit breakers). A qualifying term indicating that there is purposely introduced a delay in the tripping action of the circuit breaker, which delay decreases as the magnitude of the current increases.

Nonadjustable (as applied to circuit breakers). A qualifying term indicating that the circuit breaker does not have any adjustment to alter the value of the current at which it will trip or the time required for its operation.

Setting (of circuit breakers). The value of current, time, or both, at which an adjustable circuit breaker is set to trip.

Clothes Closet. A nonhabitable room or space intended primarily for storage of garments and apparel. (CMP-1)

Coaxial Cable. A cylindrical assembly composed of a conductor centered inside a metallic tube or shield, separated by a dielectric material, and usually covered by an insulating jacket. (CMP-16)

Combustible Dust [as applied to Hazardous (Classified) Locations]. Dust particles that are 500 microns or smaller (i.e., material passing a U.S. No. 35 Standard Sieve as defined in ASTM E11-2015, *Standard Specification for Woven Wire Test Sieve Cloth and Test Sieves*), and present a fire or explosion hazard when dispersed and ignited in air. (CMP-14)

Informational Note: See ASTM E1226-2012a, *Standard Test Method for Explosibility of Dust Clouds*, or ISO 6184-1, *Explosion*

protection systems — Part 1: Determination of explosion indices of combustible dusts in air, for procedures for determining the explosibility of dusts.

Combustible Gas Detection System [as applied to Hazardous (Classified) Locations]. A protection technique utilizing stationary gas detectors in industrial establishments. (CMP-14)

Communications Equipment. The electronic equipment that performs the telecommunications operations for the transmission of audio, video, and data, and includes power equipment (e.g., dc converters, inverters, and batteries), technical support equipment (e.g., computers), and conductors dedicated solely to the operation of the equipment. (CMP-16)

Informational Note: As the telecommunications network transitions to a more data-centric network, computers, routers, servers, and their powering equipment, are becoming essential to the transmission of audio, video, and data and are finding increasing application in communications equipment installations.

Communications Raceway. An enclosed channel of nonmetallic materials designed expressly for holding communications wires and cables; optical fiber cables; data cables associated with information technology and communications equipment; Class 2, Class 3, and Type PLTC cables; and power-limited fire alarm cables in plenum, riser, and general-purpose applications. (CMP-16)

Composite Optical Fiber Cable. A cable containing optical fibers and current-carrying electrical conductors. (CMP-16)

Concealed. Rendered inaccessible by the structure or finish of the building. (CMP-1)

Informational Note: Wires in concealed raceways are considered concealed, even though they may become accessible by withdrawing them.

Conductive Optical Fiber Cable. A factory assembly of one or more optical fibers having an overall covering and containing non-current-carrying conductive member(s) such as metallic strength member(s), metallic vapor barrier(s), metallic armor or metallic sheath. (CMP-16)

Conductor, Bare. A conductor having no covering or electrical insulation whatsoever. (CMP-6)

Conductor, Covered. A conductor encased within material of composition or thickness that is not recognized by this *Code* as electrical insulation. (CMP-6)

Conductor, Insulated. A conductor encased within material of composition and thickness that is recognized by this *Code* as electrical insulation. (CMP-6)

Conduit Body. A separate portion of a conduit or tubing system that provides access through a removable cover(s) to the interior of the system at a junction of two or more sections of the system or at a terminal point of the system.

Boxes such as FS and FD or larger cast or sheet metal boxes are not classified as conduit bodies. (CMP-9)

Connector, Pressure (Solderless). A device that establishes a connection between two or more conductors or between one or more conductors and a terminal by means of mechanical pressure and without the use of solder. (CMP-1)

Continuous Load. A load where the maximum current is expected to continue for 3 hours or more. (CMP-2)

Control Circuit. The circuit of a control apparatus or system that carries the electric signals directing the performance of the controller but does not carry the main power current. (CMP-11)

Control Drawing [as applied to Hazardous (Classified) Locations]. A drawing or other document provided by the manufacturer of the intrinsically safe or associated apparatus, or of the nonincendive field wiring apparatus or associated nonincendive field wiring apparatus, that details the allowed interconnections between the intrinsically safe and associated apparatus or between the nonincendive field wiring apparatus or associated nonincendive field wiring apparatus. (CMP-14)

Controller. A device or group of devices that serves to govern, in some predetermined manner, the electric power delivered to the apparatus to which it is connected. (CMP-1)

Cooking Unit, Counter-Mounted. A cooking appliance designed for mounting in or on a counter and consisting of one or more heating elements, internal wiring, and built-in or mountable controls. (CMP-2)

Coordination, Selective (Selective Coordination). Localization of an overcurrent condition to restrict outages to the circuit or equipment affected, accomplished by the selection and installation of overcurrent protective devices and their ratings or settings for the full range of available overcurrents, from overload to the maximum available fault current, and for the full range of overcurrent protective device opening times associated with those overcurrents. (CMP-10)

Copper-Clad Aluminum Conductors. Conductors drawn from a copper-clad aluminum rod, with the copper metallurgically bonded to an aluminum core, where the copper forms a minimum of 10 percent of the cross-sectional area of a solid conductor or each strand of a stranded conductor. (CMP-6)

Cord Connector [as applied to Hazardous (Classified) Locations]. A fitting intended to terminate a cord to a box or similar device and reduce the strain at points of termination and may include an explosionproof, a dust-ignitionproof, or a flameproof seal. (CMP-14)

Cutout Box. An enclosure designed for surface mounting that has swinging doors or covers secured directly to and telescoping with the walls of the enclosure. (CMP-9)

Dead Front. Without live parts exposed to a person on the operating side of the equipment. (CMP-9)

Demand Factor. The ratio of the maximum demand of a system, or part of a system, to the total connected load of a system or the part of the system under consideration. (CMP-2)

Device. A unit of an electrical system, other than a conductor, that carries or controls electric energy as its principal function. (CMP-1)

Disconnecting Means. A device, or group of devices, or other means by which the conductors of a circuit can be disconnected from their source of supply. (CMP-1)

Dust-Ignitionproof [as applied to Hazardous (Classified) Locations]. Equipment enclosed in a manner that excludes dusts and does not permit arcs, sparks, or heat otherwise generated or liberated inside of the enclosure to cause ignition of exterior accumulations or atmospheric suspensions of a specified dust on or in the vicinity of the enclosure. (CMP-14)

Informational Note: For further information on dust-ignitionproof enclosures, see ANSI/UL 1202-2013, *Enclosures for Electrical Equipment*, and ANSI/UL 1203-2013, *Explosionproof and Dust-Ignitionproof Electrical Equipment for Hazardous (Classified) Locations*.

Dusttight. Enclosures constructed so that dust will not enter under specified test conditions. (CMP-14)

Informational Note No. 1: Enclosure Types 3, 3S, 3SX, 4, 4X, 5, 6, 6P, 12, 12K, and 13, per ANSI/NEMA 250-2014, *Enclosures for Electrical Equipment*, are considered dusttight and suitable for use in unclassified locations and in Class II, Division 2; Class III; and Zone 22 hazardous (classified) locations.

Informational Note No. 2: For further information, see ANSI/ISA-12.12.01-2013, *Nonincendive Electrical Equipment for Use in Class I and II, Division 2, and Class III, Divisions 1 and 2 Hazardous (Classified) Locations*.

Duty, Continuous. Operation at a substantially constant load for an indefinitely long time. (CMP-1)

Duty, Intermittent. Operation for alternate intervals of (1) load and no load; or (2) load and rest; or (3) load, no load, and rest. (CMP-1)

Duty, Periodic. Intermittent operation in which the load conditions are regularly recurrent. (CMP-1)

Duty, Short-Time. Operation at a substantially constant load for a short and definite, specified time. (CMP-1)

Duty, Varying. Operation at loads, and for intervals of time, both of which may be subject to wide variation. (CMP-1)

Dwelling, One-Family. A building that consists solely of one dwelling unit. (CMP-1)

Dwelling, Two-Family. A building that consists solely of two dwelling units. (CMP-1)

Dwelling, Multifamily. A building that contains three or more dwelling units. (CMP-1)

Dwelling Unit. A single unit, providing complete and independent living facilities for one or more persons, including permanent provisions for living, sleeping, cooking, and sanitation. (CMP-2)

Effective Ground-Fault Current Path. An intentionally constructed, low-impedance electrically conductive path designed and intended to carry current under ground-fault conditions from the point of a ground fault on a wiring system to the electrical supply source and that facilitates the operation of the overcurrent protective device or ground-fault detectors. (CMP-5)

Electric Power Production and Distribution Network. Power production, distribution, and utilization equipment and facilities, such as electric utility systems that deliver electric power to the connected loads, that are external to and not controlled by an interactive system. (CMP-13)

Electric Sign. A fixed, stationary, or portable self-contained, electrically operated and/or electrically illuminated utilization equipment with words or symbols designed to convey information or attract attention. (CMP-18)

Electric-Discharge Lighting. Systems of illumination utilizing fluorescent lamps, high-intensity discharge (HID) lamps, or neon tubing. (CMP-18)

Electrical Circuit Protective System. A system consisting of components and materials intended for installation as protection for specific electrical wiring systems with respect to the disruption of electrical circuit integrity upon exterior fire exposure. (CMP-16)

Electronically Actuated Fuse. An overcurrent protective device that generally consists of a control module that provides current-sensing, electronically derived time-current characteristics, energy to initiate tripping, and an interrupting module that interrupts current when an overcurrent occurs. Such fuses may or may not operate in a current-limiting fashion, depending on the type of control selected. (CMP-10)

Enclosed. Surrounded by a case, housing, fence, or wall(s) that prevents persons from accidentally contacting energized parts. (CMP-1)

Enclosure. The case or housing of apparatus, or the fence or walls surrounding an installation to prevent personnel from accidentally contacting energized parts or to protect the equipment from physical damage. (CMP-1)

Informational Note: See Table 110.28 for examples of enclosure types.

Energized. Electrically connected to, or is, a source of voltage. (CMP-1)

Equipment. A general term, including fittings, devices, appliances, luminaires, apparatus, machinery, and the like used as a part of, or in connection with, an electrical installation. (CMP-1)

Explosionproof Equipment. Equipment enclosed in a case that is capable of withstanding an explosion of a specified gas or vapor that may occur within it and of preventing the ignition of a specified gas or vapor surrounding the enclosure by sparks, flashes, or explosion of the gas or vapor within, and that operates at such an external temperature that a surrounding flammable atmosphere will not be ignited thereby. (CMP-14)

Informational Note: For further information, see ANSI/UL 1203-2009, *Explosion-Proof and Dust-Ignition-Proof Electrical Equipment for Use in Hazardous (Classified) Locations*.

Exposed (as applied to live parts). Capable of being inadvertently touched or approached nearer than a safe distance by a person. (CMP-1)

Informational Note: This term applies to parts that are not suitably guarded, isolated, or insulated.

Exposed (as applied to wiring methods). On or attached to the surface or behind panels designed to allow access. (CMP-1)

Externally Operable. Capable of being operated without exposing the operator to contact with live parts. (CMP-1)

Feeder. All circuit conductors between the service equipment, the source of a separately derived system, or other power supply source and the final branch-circuit overcurrent device. (CMP-2)

Festoon Lighting. A string of outdoor lights that is suspended between two points. (CMP-18)

Field Evaluation Body (FEB). An organization or part of an organization that performs field evaluations of electrical or other equipment. [790, 2012] (CMP-1)

Field Labeled (as applied to evaluated products). Equipment or materials to which has been attached a label, symbol, or other identifying mark of an FEB indicating the equipment or materials were evaluated and found to comply with requirements as described in an accompanying field evaluation report. (CMP-1)

Fitting. An accessory such as a locknut, bushing, or other part of a wiring system that is intended primarily to perform a mechanical rather than an electrical function. (CMP-1)

Garage. A building or portion of a building in which one or more self-propelled vehicles can be kept for use, sale, storage, rental, repair, exhibition, or demonstration purposes. (CMP-1)

Informational Note: For commercial garages, repair and storage, see Article 511.

Ground. The earth. (CMP-5)

Ground Fault. An unintentional, electrically conductive connection between an ungrounded conductor of an electrical circuit and the normally non-current-carrying conductors, metallic enclosures, metallic raceways, metallic equipment, or earth. (CMP-5)

Grounded (Grounding). Connected (connecting) to ground or to a conductive body that extends the ground connection. (CMP-5)

Grounded, Solidly. Connected to ground without inserting any resistor or impedance device. (CMP-5)

Grounded Conductor. A system or circuit conductor that is intentionally grounded. (CMP-5)

Ground-Fault Circuit Interrupter (GFCI). A device intended for the protection of personnel that functions to de-energize a circuit or portion thereof within an established period of time when a current to ground exceeds the values established for a Class A device. (CMP-2)

Informational Note: Class A ground-fault circuit interrupters trip when the current to ground is 6 mA or higher and do not trip when the current to ground is less than 4 mA. For further information, see UL 943, *Standard for Ground-Fault Circuit Interrupters*.

Ground-Fault Current Path. An electrically conductive path from the point of a ground fault on a wiring system through normally non-current-carrying conductors, equipment, or the earth to the electrical supply source. (CMP-5)

Informational Note: Examples of ground-fault current paths are any combination of equipment grounding conductors, metallic raceways, metallic cable sheaths, electrical equipment, and any other electrically conductive material such as metal, water, and gas piping; steel framing members; stucco mesh; metal ducting; reinforcing steel; shields of communications cables; and the earth itself.

Ground-Fault Protection of Equipment. A system intended to provide protection of equipment from damaging line-to-ground fault currents by operating to cause a disconnecting means to open all ungrounded conductors of the faulted circuit. This protection is provided at current levels less than those required to protect conductors from damage through the operation of a supply circuit overcurrent device. (CMP-5)

Grounding Conductor, Equipment (EGC). The conductive path(s) that provides a ground-fault current path and connects normally non-current-carrying metal parts of equipment

together and to the system grounded conductor or to the grounding electrode conductor, or both. (CMP-5)

Informational Note No. 1: It is recognized that the equipment grounding conductor also performs bonding.

Informational Note No. 2: See 250.118 for a list of acceptable equipment grounding conductors.

Grounding Electrode. A conducting object through which a direct connection to earth is established. (CMP-5)

Grounding Electrode Conductor. A conductor used to connect the system grounded conductor or the equipment to a grounding electrode or to a point on the grounding electrode system. (CMP-5)

Guarded. Covered, shielded, fenced, enclosed, or otherwise protected by means of suitable covers, casings, barriers, rails, screens, mats, or platforms to remove the likelihood of approach or contact by persons or objects to a point of danger. (CMP-1)

Guest Room. An accommodation combining living, sleeping, sanitary, and storage facilities within a compartment. (CMP-2)

Guest Suite. An accommodation with two or more contiguous rooms comprising a compartment, with or without doors between such rooms, that provides living, sleeping, sanitary, and storage facilities. (CMP-2)

Handhole Enclosure. An enclosure for use in underground systems, provided with an open or closed bottom, and sized to allow personnel to reach into, but not enter, for the purpose of installing, operating, or maintaining equipment or wiring or both. (CMP-9)

Hermetic Refrigerant Motor-Compressor. A combination consisting of a compressor and motor, both of which are enclosed in the same housing, with no external shaft or shaft seals, with the motor operating in the refrigerant. (CMP-11)

Hermetically Sealed [as applied to Hazardous (Classified) Locations]. Equipment sealed against the entrance of an external atmosphere where the seal is made by fusion, for example, soldering, brazing, welding, or the fusion of glass to metal. (CMP-14)

Informational Note: For further information, see ANSI/ISA-12.12.01-2013, *Nonincendive Electrical Equipment for Use in Class I and II, Division 2, and Class III, Divisions 1 and 2 Hazardous (Classified) Locations*.

Hoistway. Any shaftway, hatchway, well hole, or other vertical opening or space in which an elevator or dumbwaiter is designed to operate. (CMP-12)

Hybrid System. A system comprised of multiple power sources. These power sources could include photovoltaic, wind, microhydro generators, engine-driven generators, and others, but do not include electric power production and distribution network systems. Energy storage systems such as batteries, flywheels, or superconducting magnetic storage equipment do not constitute a power source for the purpose of this definition. The energy regenerated by an overhauling (descending) elevator does not constitute a power source for the purpose of this definition. (CMP-4)

Identified (as applied to equipment). Recognizable as suitable for the specific purpose, function, use, environment, applica-

tion, and so forth, where described in a particular *Code* requirement. (CMP-1)

Informational Note: Some examples of ways to determine suitability of equipment for a specific purpose, environment, or application include investigations by a qualified testing laboratory (listing and labeling), an inspection agency, or other organizations concerned with product evaluation.

In Sight From (Within Sight From, Within Sight). Where this *Code* specifies that one equipment shall be “in sight from,” “within sight from,” or “within sight of,” and so forth, another equipment, the specified equipment is to be visible and not more than 15 m (50 ft) distant from the other. (CMP-1)

Industrial Control Panel. An assembly of two or more components consisting of one of the following: (1) power circuit components only, such as motor controllers, overload relays, fused disconnect switches, and circuit breakers; (2) control circuit components only, such as push buttons, pilot lights, selector switches, timers, switches, and control relays; (3) a combination of power and control circuit components. These components, with associated wiring and terminals, are mounted on, or contained within, an enclosure or mounted on a subpanel.

The industrial control panel does not include the controlled equipment. (CMP-11)

Information Technology Equipment (ITE). Equipment and systems rated 1000 volts or less, normally found in offices or other business establishments and similar environments classified as ordinary locations, that are used for creation and manipulation of data, voice, video, and similar signals that are not communications equipment as defined in Part I of Article 100 and do not process communications circuits as defined in 800.2. (CMP-12)

Informational Note: For information on listing requirements for both information technology equipment and communications equipment, see UL 60950-1-2014, *Information Technology Equipment — Safety — Part 1: General Requirements* or UL 62368-1-2014, *Audio/Video Information and Communication Technology Equipment Part 1: Safety Requirements*.

Innerduct. A nonmetallic raceway placed within a larger raceway. (CMP-16)

Interactive Inverter. An inverter intended for use in parallel with an electric utility to supply common loads that may deliver power to the utility. (CMP-13)

Interactive System. An electric power production system that is operating in parallel with and capable of delivering energy to an electric primary source supply system. (CMP-4)

Interrupting Rating. The highest current at rated voltage that a device is identified to interrupt under standard test conditions. (CMP-10)

Informational Note: Equipment intended to interrupt current at other than fault levels may have its interrupting rating implied in other ratings, such as horsepower or locked rotor current.

Intersystem Bonding Termination. A device that provides a means for connecting intersystem bonding conductors for communications systems to the grounding electrode system. (CMP-16)

Intrinsically Safe Apparatus. Apparatus in which all the circuits are intrinsically safe. (CMP-14)

Intrinsically Safe System [as applied to Hazardous (Classified) Locations]. An assembly of interconnected intrinsically safe apparatus, associated apparatus, and interconnecting cables, in that those parts of the system that may be used in hazardous (classified) locations are intrinsically safe circuits. (CMP-14)

Informational Note: An intrinsically safe system may include more than one intrinsically safe circuit.

Isolated (as applied to location). Not readily accessible to persons unless special means for access are used. (CMP-1)

Kitchen. An area with a sink and permanent provisions for food preparation and cooking. (CMP-2)

Labeled. Equipment or materials to which has been attached a label, symbol, or other identifying mark of an organization that is acceptable to the authority having jurisdiction and concerned with product evaluation, that maintains periodic inspection of production of labeled equipment or materials, and by whose labeling the manufacturer indicates compliance with appropriate standards or performance in a specified manner. (CMP-1)

Lighting Outlet. An outlet intended for the direct connection of a lampholder or luminaire. (CMP-18)

Lighting Track (Track Lighting). A manufactured assembly designed to support and energize luminaires that are capable of being readily repositioned on the track. Its length can be altered by the addition or subtraction of sections of track. (CMP-18)

Listed. Equipment, materials, or services included in a list published by an organization that is acceptable to the authority having jurisdiction and concerned with evaluation of products or services, that maintains periodic inspection of production of listed equipment or materials or periodic evaluation of services, and whose listing states that either the equipment, material, or service meets appropriate designated standards or has been tested and found suitable for a specified purpose. (CMP-1)

Informational Note: The means for identifying listed equipment may vary for each organization concerned with product evaluation, some of which do not recognize equipment as listed unless it is also labeled. Use of the system employed by the listing organization allows the authority having jurisdiction to identify a listed product.

Live Parts. Energized conductive components. (CMP-1)

Location, Damp. Locations protected from weather and not subject to saturation with water or other liquids but subject to moderate degrees of moisture. (CMP-1)

Informational Note: Examples of such locations include partially protected locations under canopies, marquees, roofed open porches, and like locations, and interior locations subject to moderate degrees of moisture, such as some basements, some barns, and some cold-storage warehouses.

Location, Dry. A location not normally subject to dampness or wetness. A location classified as dry may be temporarily subject to dampness or wetness, as in the case of a building under construction. (CMP-1)

Location, Wet. Installations underground or in concrete slabs or masonry in direct contact with the earth; in locations subject to saturation with water or other liquids, such as vehicle washing areas; and in unprotected locations exposed to weather. (CMP-1)

Luminaire. A complete lighting unit consisting of a light source such as a lamp or lamps, together with the parts designed to position the light source and connect it to the power supply. It may also include parts to protect the light source or the ballast or to distribute the light. A lampholder itself is not a luminaire. (CMP-18)

Mobile Equipment. Equipment with electrical components suitable to be moved only with mechanical aids or is provided with wheels for movement by person(s) or powered devices. (CMP-14)

Motor Control Center. An assembly of one or more enclosed sections having a common power bus and principally containing motor control units. (CMP-11)

Multioutlet Assembly. A type of surface, flush, or freestanding raceway designed to hold conductors and receptacles, assembled in the field or at the factory. (CMP-18)

Neutral Conductor. The conductor connected to the neutral point of a system that is intended to carry current under normal conditions. (CMP-5)

Neutral Point. The common point on a wye-connection in a polyphase system or midpoint on a single-phase, 3-wire system, or midpoint of a single-phase portion of a 3-phase delta system, or a midpoint of a 3-wire, direct-current system. (CMP-5)

Informational Note: At the neutral point of the system, the vectorial sum of the nominal voltages from all other phases within the system that utilize the neutral, with respect to the neutral point, is zero potential.

Nonautomatic. Requiring human intervention to perform a function. (CMP-1)

Nonconductive Optical Fiber Cable. A factory assembly of one or more optical fibers having an overall covering and containing no electrically conductive materials. (CMP-16)

Nonincendive Circuit [as applied to Hazardous (Classified) Locations]. A circuit, other than field wiring, in which any arc or thermal effect produced under intended operating conditions of the equipment, is not capable, under specified test conditions, of igniting the flammable gas-air, vapor-air, or dust-air mixture. (CMP-14)

Informational Note: Conditions are described in ANSI/ISA-12.12.01-2013, *Nonincendive Electrical Equipment for Use in Class I and II, Division 2, and Class III, Divisions 1 and 2 Hazardous (Classified) Locations*.

Nonincendive Component [as applied to Hazardous (Classified) Locations]. A component having contacts for making or breaking an incendive circuit and the contacting mechanism is constructed so that the component is incapable of igniting the specified flammable gas-air or vapor-air mixture. The housing of a nonincendive component is not intended to exclude the flammable atmosphere or contain an explosion. (CMP-14)

Informational Note: For further information, see ANSI/ISA-12.12.01-2013, *Nonincendive Electrical Equipment for Use in Class I and II, Division 2, and Class III, Divisions 1 and 2 Hazardous (Classified) Locations*.

Nonincendive Equipment [as applied to Hazardous (Classified) Locations]. Equipment having electrical/electronic circuitry that is incapable, under normal operating conditions, of causing ignition of a specified flammable gas-air, vapor-air, or dust-air mixture due to arcing or thermal means. (CMP-14)

Informational Note: For further information, see ANSI/ISA-12.12.01-2013, *Nonincendive Electrical Equipment for Use in Class I and II, Division 2, and Class III, Divisions 1 and 2 Hazardous (Classified) Locations*.

Nonincendive Field Wiring [as applied to Hazardous (Classified) Locations]. Wiring that enters or leaves an equipment enclosure and, under normal operating conditions of the equipment, is not capable, due to arcing or thermal effects, of igniting the flammable gas-air, vapor-air, or dust-air mixture. Normal operation includes opening, shorting, or grounding the field wiring. (CMP-14)

Nonincendive Field Wiring Apparatus [as applied to Hazardous (Classified) Locations]. Apparatus intended to be connected to nonincendive field wiring. (CMP-14)

Informational Note: For further information, see ANSI/ISA-12.12.01-2013, *Nonincendive Electrical Equipment for Use in Class I and II, Division 2, and Class III, Divisions 1 and 2 Hazardous (Classified) Locations*.

Nonlinear Load. A load where the wave shape of the steady-state current does not follow the wave shape of the applied voltage. (CMP-1)

Informational Note: Electronic equipment, electronic/electric-discharge lighting, adjustable-speed drive systems, and similar equipment may be nonlinear loads.

Oil Immersion [as applied to Hazardous (Classified) Locations]. Electrical equipment immersed in a protective liquid in such a way that an explosive atmosphere that may be above the liquid or outside the enclosure cannot be ignited. (CMP-14)

Optical Fiber Cable. A factory assembly or field assembly of one or more optical fibers having an overall covering. (CMP-16)

Informational Note: A field-assembled optical fiber cable is an assembly of one or more optical fibers within a jacket. The jacket, without optical fibers, is installed in a manner similar to conduit or raceway. Once the jacket is installed, the optical fibers are inserted into the jacket, completing the cable assembly.

Outlet. A point on the wiring system at which current is taken to supply utilization equipment. (CMP-1)

Outline Lighting. An arrangement of incandescent lamps, electric-discharge lighting, or other electrically powered light sources to outline or call attention to certain features such as the shape of a building or the decoration of a window. (CMP-18)

Overcurrent. Any current in excess of the rated current of equipment or the ampacity of a conductor. It may result from overload, short circuit, or ground fault. (CMP-10)

Informational Note: A current in excess of rating may be accommodated by certain equipment and conductors for a given set of conditions. Therefore, the rules for overcurrent protection are specific for particular situations.

Overcurrent Protective Device, Branch-Circuit. A device capable of providing protection for service, feeder, and branch circuits and equipment over the full range of overcurrents between its rated current and its interrupting rating. Such devices are provided with interrupting ratings appropriate for the intended use but no less than 5000 amperes. (CMP-10)

Overcurrent Protective Device, Supplementary. A device intended to provide limited overcurrent protection for specific applications and utilization equipment such as luminaires and appliances. This limited protection is in addition to the protection provided in the required branch circuit by the branch-circuit overcurrent protective device. (CMP-10)

Overload. Operation of equipment in excess of normal, full-load rating, or of a conductor in excess of rated ampacity that, when it persists for a sufficient length of time, would cause damage or dangerous overheating. A fault, such as a short circuit or ground fault, is not an overload. (CMP-10)

Panelboard. A single panel or group of panel units designed for assembly in the form of a single panel, including buses and automatic overcurrent devices, and equipped with or without switches for the control of light, heat, or power circuits; designed to be placed in a cabinet or cutout box placed in or against a wall, partition, or other support; and accessible only from the front. (CMP-9)

Photovoltaic (PV) System. The total components and subsystem that, in combination, convert solar energy into electric energy for connection to a utilization load. (CMP-4)

Plenum. A compartment or chamber to which one or more air ducts are connected and that forms part of the air distribution system. (CMP-3)

Portable Equipment. Equipment with electrical components suitable to be moved by a single person without mechanical aids. (CMP-14)

Power Outlet. An enclosed assembly that may include receptacles, circuit breakers, fuseholders, fused switches, buses, and watt-hour meter mounting means; intended to supply and control power to mobile homes, recreational vehicles, park trailers, or boats or to serve as a means for distributing power required to operate mobile or temporarily installed equipment. (CMP-19)

Premises Wiring (System). Interior and exterior wiring, including power, lighting, control, and signal circuit wiring together with all their associated hardware, fittings, and wiring devices, both permanently and temporarily installed. This includes (a) wiring from the service point or power source to the outlets or (b) wiring from and including the power source to the outlets where there is no service point.

Such wiring does not include wiring internal to appliances, luminaires, motors, controllers, motor control centers, and similar equipment. (CMP-1)

Informational Note: Power sources include, but are not limited to, interconnected or stand-alone batteries, solar photovoltaic systems, other distributed generation systems, or generators.

Pressurized [as applied to Hazardous (Classified) Locations]. The process of supplying an enclosure with a protective gas with or without continuous flow, at sufficient pressure to prevent the entrance of combustible dust or ignitable fibers/flyings. (CMP-14)

Process Seal [as applied to Hazardous (Classified) Locations]. A seal between electrical systems and flammable or combustible process fluids where a failure could allow the migration of process fluids into the premises' wiring system. (CMP-14)

Purged and Pressurized [as applied to Hazardous (Classified) Locations]. The process of (1) purging, supplying an enclosure

with a protective gas at a sufficient flow and positive pressure to reduce the concentration of any flammable gas or vapor initially present to an acceptable level; and (2) pressurization, supplying an enclosure with a protective gas with or without continuous flow at sufficient pressure to prevent the entrance of a flammable gas or vapor, a combustible dust, or an ignitable fiber. (CMP-14)

Informational Note: For further information, see ANSI/NFPA 496-2013, *Purged and Pressurized Enclosures for Electrical Equipment*.

Qualified Person. One who has skills and knowledge related to the construction and operation of the electrical equipment and installations and has received safety training to recognize and avoid the hazards involved. (CMP-1)

Informational Note: Refer to NFPA 70E-2012, *Standard for Electrical Safety in the Workplace*, for electrical safety training requirements.

Raceway. An enclosed channel designed expressly for holding wires, cables, or busbars, with additional functions as permitted in this Code. (CMP-8)

Informational Note: A raceway is identified within specific article definitions.

Rainproof. Constructed, protected, or treated so as to prevent rain from interfering with the successful operation of the apparatus under specified test conditions. (CMP-1)

Raintight. Constructed or protected so that exposure to a beating rain will not result in the entrance of water under specified test conditions. (CMP-1)

Receptacle. A contact device installed at the outlet for the connection of an attachment plug, or for the direct connection of electrical utilization equipment designed to mate with the corresponding contact device. A single receptacle is a single contact device with no other contact device on the same yoke. A multiple receptacle is two or more contact devices on the same yoke. (CMP-18)

Receptacle Outlet. An outlet where one or more receptacles are installed. (CMP-18)

Remote-Control Circuit. Any electrical circuit that controls any other circuit through a relay or an equivalent device. (CMP-3)

Retrofit Kit. A general term for a complete subassembly of parts and devices for field conversion of utilization equipment. (CMP-18)

Sealable Equipment. Equipment enclosed in a case or cabinet that is provided with a means of sealing or locking so that live parts cannot be made accessible without opening the enclosure. (CMP-1)

Informational Note: The equipment may or may not be operable without opening the enclosure.

Separately Derived System. An electrical source, other than a service, having no direct connection(s) to circuit conductors of any other electrical source other than those established by grounding and bonding connections. (CMP-5)

Service. The conductors and equipment for delivering electric energy from the serving utility to the wiring system of the premises served. (CMP-4)

Service Cable. Service conductors made up in the form of a cable. (CMP-4)

Service Conductors. The conductors from the service point to the service disconnecting means. (CMP-4)

Service Conductors, Overhead. The overhead conductors between the service point and the first point of connection to the service-entrance conductors at the building or other structure. (CMP-4)

Service Conductors, Underground. The underground conductors between the service point and the first point of connection to the service-entrance conductors in a terminal box, meter, or other enclosure, inside or outside the building wall. (CMP-4)

Informational Note: Where there is no terminal box, meter, or other enclosure, the point of connection is considered to be the point of entrance of the service conductors into the building.

Service Drop. The overhead conductors between the utility electric supply system and the service point. (CMP-4)

Service-Entrance Conductors, Overhead System. The service conductors between the terminals of the service equipment and a point usually outside the building, clear of building walls, where joined by tap or splice to the service drop or overhead service conductors. (CMP-4)

Service-Entrance Conductors, Underground System. The service conductors between the terminals of the service equipment and the point of connection to the service lateral or underground service conductors. (CMP-4)

Informational Note: Where service equipment is located outside the building walls, there may be no service-entrance conductors or they may be entirely outside the building.

Service Equipment. The necessary equipment, usually consisting of a circuit breaker(s) or switch(es) and fuse(s) and their accessories, connected to the load end of service conductors to a building or other structure, or an otherwise designated area, and intended to constitute the main control and cutoff of the supply. (CMP-4)

Service Lateral. The underground conductors between the utility electric supply system and the service point. (CMP-4)

Service Point. The point of connection between the facilities of the serving utility and the premises wiring. (CMP-4)

Informational Note: The service point can be described as the point of demarcation between where the serving utility ends and the premises wiring begins. The serving utility generally specifies the location of the service point based on the conditions of service.

Short-Circuit Current Rating. The prospective symmetrical fault current at a nominal voltage to which an apparatus or system is able to be connected without sustaining damage exceeding defined acceptance criteria. (CMP-10)

Show Window. Any window, including windows above doors, used or designed to be used for the display of goods or advertising material, whether it is fully or partly enclosed or entirely open at the rear and whether or not it has a platform raised higher than the street floor level. (CMP-2)

Signaling Circuit. Any electrical circuit that energizes signaling equipment. (CMP-3)

Simple Apparatus [as applied to Hazardous (Classified) Locations]. An electrical component or combination of components of simple construction with well-defined electrical parameters that does not generate more than 1.5 volts, 100 mA,

and 25 mW, or a passive component that does not dissipate more than 1.3 watts and is compatible with the intrinsic safety of the circuit in which it is used. (CMP-14)

Informational Note: The following apparatus are examples of simple apparatus:

- (1) Passive components; for example, switches, junction boxes, resistance temperature devices, and simple semiconductor devices such as LEDs
- (2) Sources of stored energy consisting of single components in simple circuits with well-defined parameters; for example, capacitors or inductors, whose values are considered when determining the overall safety of the system
- (3) Sources of generated energy; for example, thermocouples and photocells, that do not generate more than 1.5 volts, 100 mA, and 25 mW

Special Permission. The written consent of the authority having jurisdiction. (CMP-1)

Stand-Alone System. A system that supplies power independently of an electrical production and distribution network. (CMP-4)

Structure. That which is built or constructed, other than equipment. (CMP-1)

Surge Arrester. A protective device for limiting surge voltages by discharging or bypassing surge current; it also prevents continued flow of follow current while remaining capable of repeating these functions. (CMP-5)

Surge-Protective Device (SPD). A protective device for limiting transient voltages by diverting or limiting surge current; it also prevents continued flow of follow current while remaining capable of repeating these functions and is designated as follows:

Type 1: Permanently connected SPDs intended for installation between the secondary of the service transformer and the line side of the service disconnect overcurrent device.

Type 2: Permanently connected SPDs intended for installation on the load side of the service disconnect overcurrent device, including SPDs located at the branch panel.

Type 3: Point of utilization SPDs.

Type 4: Component SPDs, including discrete components, as well as assemblies. (CMP-5)

Informational Note: For further information on Type 1, Type 2, Type 3, and Type 4 SPDs, see UL 1449, *Standard for Surge Protective Devices*.

Switch, Bypass Isolation. A manually operated device used in conjunction with a transfer switch to provide a means of directly connecting load conductors to a power source and of disconnecting the transfer switch. (CMP-13)

Switch, General-Use. A switch intended for use in general distribution and branch circuits. It is rated in amperes, and it is capable of interrupting its rated current at its rated voltage. (CMP-9)

Switch, General-Use Snap. A form of general-use switch constructed so that it can be installed in device boxes or on box covers, or otherwise used in conjunction with wiring systems recognized by this Code. (CMP-9)

Switch, Isolating. A switch intended for isolating an electrical circuit from the source of power. It has no interrupting rating,

and it is intended to be operated only after the circuit has been opened by some other means. (CMP-9)

Switch, Motor-Circuit. A switch rated in horsepower that is capable of interrupting the maximum operating overload current of a motor of the same horsepower rating as the switch at the rated voltage. (CMP-11)

Switch, Transfer. An automatic or nonautomatic device for transferring one or more load conductor connections from one power source to another. (CMP-13)

Switchboard. A large single panel, frame, or assembly of panels on which are mounted on the face, back, or both, switches, overcurrent and other protective devices, buses, and usually instruments. These assemblies are generally accessible from the rear as well as from the front and are not intended to be installed in cabinets. (CMP-9)

Switchgear. An assembly completely enclosed on all sides and top with sheet metal (except for ventilating openings and inspection windows) and containing primary power circuit switching, interrupting devices, or both, with buses and connections. The assembly may include control and auxiliary devices. Access to the interior of the enclosure is provided by doors, removable covers, or both. (CMP-9)

Informational Note: All switchgear subject to *NEC* requirements is metal enclosed. Switchgear rated below 1000 V or less may be identified as “low-voltage power circuit breaker switchgear.” Switchgear rated over 1000 V may be identified as “metal-enclosed switchgear” or “metal-clad switchgear.” Switchgear is available in non-arc-resistant or arc-resistant constructions.

Thermal Protector (as applied to motors). A protective device for assembly as an integral part of a motor or motor-compressor that, when properly applied, protects the motor against dangerous overheating due to overload and failure to start. (CMP-11)

Informational Note: The thermal protector may consist of one or more sensing elements integral with the motor or motor-compressor and an external control device.

Thermally Protected (as applied to motors). The words *Thermally Protected* appearing on the nameplate of a motor or motor-compressor indicate that the motor is provided with a thermal protector. (CMP-11)

Unclassified Locations [as applied to Hazardous (Classified) Locations]. Locations determined to be neither Class I, Division 1; Class I, Division 2; Class I, Zone 0; Class I, Zone 1; Class I, Zone 2; Class II, Division 1; Class II, Division 2; Class III, Division 1; Class III, Division 2; Zone 20; Zone 21; Zone 22; nor any combination thereof. (CMP-14)

Ungrounded. Not connected to ground or to a conductive body that extends the ground connection. (CMP-5)

Uninterruptible Power Supply. A power supply used to provide alternating current power to a load for some period of time in the event of a power failure. (CMP-13)

Informational Note: In addition, it may provide a more constant voltage and frequency supply to the load, reducing the effects of voltage and frequency variations.

Utilization Equipment. Equipment that utilizes electric energy for electronic, electromechanical, chemical, heating, lighting, or similar purposes. (CMP-1)

Ventilated. Provided with a means to permit circulation of air sufficient to remove an excess of heat, fumes, or vapors. (CMP-14)

Volatile Flammable Liquid. A flammable liquid having a flash point below 38°C (100°F), or a flammable liquid whose temperature is above its flash point, or a Class II combustible liquid that has a vapor pressure not exceeding 276 kPa (40 psia) at 38°C (100°F) and whose temperature is above its flash point. (CMP-14)

Voltage (of a circuit). The greatest root-mean-square (rms) (effective) difference of potential between any two conductors of the circuit concerned. (CMP-1)

Informational Note: Some systems, such as 3-phase 4-wire, single-phase 3-wire, and 3-wire direct current, may have various circuits of various voltages.

Voltage, Nominal. A nominal value assigned to a circuit or system for the purpose of conveniently designating its voltage class (e.g., 120/240 volts, 480Y/277 volts, 600 volts). (CMP-1)

Informational Note No. 1: The actual voltage at which a circuit operates can vary from the nominal within a range that permits satisfactory operation of equipment.

Informational Note No. 2: See ANSI C84.1-2011, *Voltage Ratings for Electric Power Systems and Equipment (60 Hz)*.

Informational Note No. 3: Certain battery units may be considered to be rated at nominal 48 volts dc, but may have a charging float voltage up to 58 volts. In dc applications, 60 volts is used to cover the entire range of float voltages.

Voltage to Ground. For grounded circuits, the voltage between the given conductor and that point or conductor of the circuit that is grounded; for ungrounded circuits, the greatest voltage between the given conductor and any other conductor of the circuit. (CMP-1)

Watertight. Constructed so that moisture will not enter the enclosure under specified test conditions. (CMP-1)

Weatherproof. Constructed or protected so that exposure to the weather will not interfere with successful operation. (CMP-1)

Informational Note: Rainproof, raintight, or watertight equipment can fulfill the requirements for weatherproof where varying weather conditions other than wetness, such as snow, ice, dust, or temperature extremes, are not a factor.

• **Part II. Over 1000 Volts, Nominal**

Electronically Actuated Fuse. An overcurrent protective device that generally consists of a control module that provides current sensing, electronically derived time-current characteristics, energy to initiate tripping, and an interrupting module that interrupts current when an overcurrent occurs. Electronically actuated fuses may or may not operate in a current-limiting fashion, depending on the type of control selected. (CMP-10)

Fuse. An overcurrent protective device with a circuit-opening fusible part that is heated and severed by the passage of overcurrent through it. (CMP-10)

Informational Note: A fuse comprises all the parts that form a unit capable of performing the prescribed functions. It may or

may not be the complete device necessary to connect it into an electrical circuit.

Controlled Vented Power Fuse. A fuse with provision for controlling discharge circuit interruption such that no solid material may be exhausted into the surrounding atmosphere.

Informational Note: The fuse is designed so that discharged gases will not ignite or damage insulation in the path of the discharge or propagate a flashover to or between grounded members or conduction members in the path of the discharge where the distance between the vent and such insulation or conduction members conforms to manufacturer's recommendations.

Expulsion Fuse Unit (Expulsion Fuse). A vented fuse unit in which the expulsion effect of gases produced by the arc and lining of the fuseholder, either alone or aided by a spring, extinguishes the arc.

Nonvented Power Fuse. A fuse without intentional provision for the escape of arc gases, liquids, or solid particles to the atmosphere during circuit interruption.

Power Fuse Unit. A vented, nonvented, or controlled vented fuse unit in which the arc is extinguished by being drawn through solid material, granular material, or liquid, either alone or aided by a spring.

Vented Power Fuse. A fuse with provision for the escape of arc gases, liquids, or solid particles to the surrounding atmosphere during circuit interruption.

Multiple Fuse. An assembly of two or more single-pole fuses. (CMP-10)

Substation. An assemblage of equipment (e.g., switches, interrupting devices, circuit breakers, buses, and transformers) through which electric energy is passed for the purpose of distribution, switching, or modifying its characteristics. (CMP-9)

Switching Device. A device designed to close, open, or both, one or more electrical circuits. (CMP-1)

Circuit Breaker. A switching device capable of making, carrying, and interrupting currents under normal circuit conditions, and also of making, carrying for a specified time, and interrupting currents under specified abnormal circuit conditions, such as those of short circuit.

Cutout. An assembly of a fuse support with either a fuseholder, fuse carrier, or disconnecting blade. The fuseholder or fuse carrier may include a conducting element (fuse link) or may act as the disconnecting blade by the inclusion of a nonfusible member.

Disconnecting Means. A device, group of devices, or other means whereby the conductors of a circuit can be disconnected from their source of supply.

Disconnecting (or Isolating) Switch (Disconnecter, Isolator). A mechanical switching device used for isolating a circuit or equipment from a source of power.

Interrupter Switch. A switch capable of making, carrying, and interrupting specified currents.

Oil Cutout (Oil-Filled Cutout). A cutout in which all or part of the fuse support and its fuse link or disconnecting blade is mounted in oil with complete immersion of the contacts and the fusible portion of the conducting element (fuse link) so that arc

interruption by severing of the fuse link or by opening of the contacts will occur under oil.

Oil Switch. A switch having contacts that operate under oil (or askarel or other suitable liquid).

Regulator Bypass Switch. A specific device or combination of devices designed to bypass a regulator.

ARTICLE 110 Requirements for Electrical Installations

Part I. General

110.1 Scope. This article covers general requirements for the examination and approval, installation and use, access to and spaces about electrical conductors and equipment; enclosures intended for personnel entry; and tunnel installations.

Informational Note: See Informative Annex J for information regarding ADA accessibility design.

110.2 Approval. The conductors and equipment required or permitted by this *Code* shall be acceptable only if approved.

Informational Note: See 90.7, Examination of Equipment for Safety, and 110.3, Examination, Identification, Installation, and Use of Equipment. See definitions of *Approved*, *Identified*, *Labeled*, and *Listed*.

110.3 Examination, Identification, Installation, Use, and Listing (Product Certification) of Equipment.

(A) Examination. In judging equipment, considerations such as the following shall be evaluated:

- (1) Suitability for installation and use in conformity with the provisions of this *Code*

Informational Note No. 1: Equipment may be new, reconditioned, refurbished, or remanufactured.

Informational Note No. 2: Suitability of equipment use may be identified by a description marked on or provided with a product to identify the suitability of the product for a specific purpose, environment, or application. Special conditions of use or other limitations and other pertinent information may be marked on the equipment, included in the product instructions, or included in the appropriate listing and labeling information. Suitability of equipment may be evidenced by listing or labeling.

- (2) Mechanical strength and durability, including, for parts designed to enclose and protect other equipment, the adequacy of the protection thus provided
- (3) Wire-bending and connection space
- (4) Electrical insulation
- (5) Heating effects under normal conditions of use and also under abnormal conditions likely to arise in service
- (6) Arcing effects
- (7) Classification by type, size, voltage, current capacity, and specific use
- (8) Other factors that contribute to the practical safeguarding of persons using or likely to come in contact with the equipment

(B) Installation and Use. Listed or labeled equipment shall be installed and used in accordance with any instructions included in the listing or labeling.

(C) Listing. Product testing, evaluation, and listing (product certification) shall be performed by recognized qualified electrical testing laboratories and shall be in accordance with applicable product standards recognized as achieving equivalent and effective safety for equipment installed to comply with this *Code*.

Informational Note: The Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) recognizes qualified electrical testing laboratories that perform evaluations, testing, and certification of certain products to ensure that they meet the requirements of both the construction and general industry OSHA electrical standards. If the listing (product certification) is done under a qualified electrical testing laboratory program, this listing mark signifies that the tested and certified product complies with the requirements of one or more appropriate product safety test standards.

110.4 Voltages. Throughout this *Code*, the voltage considered shall be that at which the circuit operates. The voltage rating of electrical equipment shall not be less than the nominal voltage of a circuit to which it is connected.

110.5 Conductors. Conductors normally used to carry current shall be of copper or aluminum unless otherwise provided in this *Code*. Where the conductor material is not specified, the sizes given in this *Code* shall apply to copper conductors. Where other materials are used, the size shall be changed accordingly.

Informational Note: For copper-clad aluminum conductors, see 310.15.

110.6 Conductor Sizes. Conductor sizes are expressed in American Wire Gage (AWG) or in circular mils.

110.7 Wiring Integrity. Completed wiring installations shall be free from short circuits, ground faults, or any connections to ground other than as required or permitted elsewhere in this *Code*.

110.8 Wiring Methods. Only wiring methods recognized as suitable are included in this *Code*. The recognized methods of wiring shall be permitted to be installed in any type of building or occupancy, except as otherwise provided in this *Code*.

110.9 Interrupting Rating. Equipment intended to interrupt current at fault levels shall have an interrupting rating at nominal circuit voltage at least equal to the current that is available at the line terminals of the equipment.

Equipment intended to interrupt current at other than fault levels shall have an interrupting rating at nominal circuit voltage at least equal to the current that must be interrupted.

110.10 Circuit Impedance, Short-Circuit Current Ratings, and Other Characteristics. The overcurrent protective devices, the total impedance, the equipment short-circuit current ratings, and other characteristics of the circuit to be protected shall be selected and coordinated to permit the circuit protective devices used to clear a fault to do so without extensive damage to the electrical equipment of the circuit. This fault shall be assumed to be either between two or more of the circuit conductors or between any circuit conductor and the equipment grounding conductor(s) permitted in 250.118. Listed equipment applied in accordance with their listing shall be considered to meet the requirements of this section.

110.11 Deteriorating Agents. Unless identified for use in the operating environment, no conductors or equipment shall be located in damp or wet locations; where exposed to gases, fumes, vapors, liquids, or other agents that have a deteriorating effect on the conductors or equipment; or where exposed to excessive temperatures.

Informational Note No. 1: See 300.6 for protection against corrosion.

Informational Note No. 2: Some cleaning and lubricating compounds can cause severe deterioration of many plastic materials used for insulating and structural applications in equipment.

Equipment not identified for outdoor use and equipment identified only for indoor use, such as “dry locations,” “indoor use only,” “damp locations,” or enclosure Types 1, 2, 5, 12, 12K, and/or 13, shall be protected against damage from the weather during construction.

Informational Note No. 3: See Table 110.28 for appropriate enclosure-type designations.

Informational Note No. 4: Minimum flood provisions are provided in NFPA 5000-2015 *Building Construction and Safety Code*, the *International Building Code (IBC)*, and the *International Residential Code for One- and Two-Family Dwellings (IRC)*.

110.12 Mechanical Execution of Work. Electrical equipment shall be installed in a neat and workmanlike manner.

Informational Note: Accepted industry practices are described in ANSI/NECA I-2015, *Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction*, and other ANSI-approved installation standards.

(A) Unused Openings. Unused openings, other than those intended for the operation of equipment, those intended for mounting purposes, or those permitted as part of the design for listed equipment, shall be closed to afford protection substantially equivalent to the wall of the equipment. Where metallic plugs or plates are used with nonmetallic enclosures, they shall be recessed at least 6 mm (¼ in.) from the outer surface of the enclosure.

(B) Integrity of Electrical Equipment and Connections. Internal parts of electrical equipment, including busbars, wiring terminals, insulators, and other surfaces, shall not be damaged or contaminated by foreign materials such as paint, plaster, cleaners, abrasives, or corrosive residues. There shall be no damaged parts that may adversely affect safe operation or mechanical strength of the equipment such as parts that are broken; bent; cut; or deteriorated by corrosion, chemical action, or overheating.

110.13 Mounting and Cooling of Equipment.

(A) Mounting. Electrical equipment shall be firmly secured to the surface on which it is mounted. Wooden plugs driven into holes in masonry, concrete, plaster, or similar materials shall not be used.

(B) Cooling. Electrical equipment that depends on the natural circulation of air and convection principles for cooling of exposed surfaces shall be installed so that room airflow over such surfaces is not prevented by walls or by adjacent installed equipment. For equipment designed for floor mounting, clearance between top surfaces and adjacent surfaces shall be provided to dissipate rising warm air.

Electrical equipment provided with ventilating openings shall be installed so that walls or other obstructions do not prevent the free circulation of air through the equipment.

110.14 Electrical Connections. Because of different characteristics of dissimilar metals, devices such as pressure terminal or pressure splicing connectors and soldering lugs shall be identified for the material of the conductor and shall be properly installed and used. Conductors of dissimilar metals shall not be intermixed in a terminal or splicing connector where physical contact occurs between dissimilar conductors (such as copper and aluminum, copper and copper-clad aluminum, or aluminum and copper-clad aluminum), unless the device is identified for the purpose and conditions of use. Materials such as solder, fluxes, inhibitors, and compounds, where employed, shall be suitable for the use and shall be of a type that will not adversely affect the conductors, installation, or equipment.

Connectors and terminals for conductors more finely stranded than Class B and Class C stranding as shown in Chapter 9, Table 10, shall be identified for the specific conductor class or classes.

(A) Terminals. Connection of conductors to terminal parts shall ensure a thoroughly good connection without damaging the conductors and shall be made by means of pressure connectors (including set-screw type), solder lugs, or splices to flexible leads. Connection by means of wire-binding screws or studs and nuts that have upturned lugs or the equivalent shall be permitted for 10 AWG or smaller conductors.

Terminals for more than one conductor and terminals used to connect aluminum shall be so identified.

(B) Splices. Conductors shall be spliced or joined with splicing devices identified for the use or by brazing, welding, or soldering with a fusible metal or alloy. Soldered splices shall first be spliced or joined so as to be mechanically and electrically secure without solder and then be soldered. All splices and joints and the free ends of conductors shall be covered with an insulation equivalent to that of the conductors or with an identified insulating device.

Wire connectors or splicing means installed on conductors for direct burial shall be listed for such use.

(C) Temperature Limitations. The temperature rating associated with the ampacity of a conductor shall be selected and coordinated so as not to exceed the lowest temperature rating of any connected termination, conductor, or device. Conductors with temperature ratings higher than specified for terminations shall be permitted to be used for ampacity adjustment, correction, or both.

(1) Equipment Provisions. The determination of termination provisions of equipment shall be based on 110.14(C)(1)(a) or (C)(1)(b). Unless the equipment is listed and marked otherwise, conductor ampacities used in determining equipment termination provisions shall be based on Table 310.15(B)(16) as appropriately modified by 310.15(B)(7).

(a) Termination provisions of equipment for circuits rated 100 amperes or less, or marked for 14 AWG through 1 AWG conductors, shall be used only for one of the following:

- (1) Conductors rated 60°C (140°F).
- (2) Conductors with higher temperature ratings, provided the ampacity of such conductors is determined based on the 60°C (140°F) ampacity of the conductor size used.

- (3) Conductors with higher temperature ratings if the equipment is listed and identified for use with such conductors.
- (4) For motors marked with design letters B, C, or D, conductors having an insulation rating of 75°C (167°F) or higher shall be permitted to be used, provided the ampacity of such conductors does not exceed the 75°C (167°F) ampacity.

(b) Termination provisions of equipment for circuits rated over 100 amperes, or marked for conductors larger than 1 AWG, shall be used only for one of the following:

- (1) Conductors rated 75°C (167°F)
- (2) Conductors with higher temperature ratings, provided the ampacity of such conductors does not exceed the 75°C (167°F) ampacity of the conductor size used, or up to their ampacity if the equipment is listed and identified for use with such conductors

(2) Separate Connector Provisions. Separately installed pressure connectors shall be used with conductors at the ampacities not exceeding the ampacity at the listed and identified temperature rating of the connector.

Informational Note: With respect to 110.14(C)(1) and (C)(2), equipment markings or listing information may additionally restrict the sizing and temperature ratings of connected conductors.

(D) Installation. Where a tightening torque is indicated as a numeric value on equipment or in installation instructions provided by the manufacturer, a calibrated torque tool shall be used to achieve the indicated torque value, unless the equipment manufacturer has provided installation instructions for an alternative method of achieving the required torque.

110.15 High-Leg Marking. On a 4-wire, delta-connected system where the midpoint of one phase winding is grounded, only the conductor or busbar having the higher phase voltage to ground shall be durably and permanently marked by an outer finish that is orange in color or by other effective means. Such identification shall be placed at each point on the system where a connection is made if the grounded conductor is also present.

110.16 Arc-Flash Hazard Warning.

(A) General. Electrical equipment, such as switchboards, switchgear, panelboards, industrial control panels, meter socket enclosures, and motor control centers, that is in other than dwelling units, and is likely to require examination, adjustment, servicing, or maintenance while energized, shall be field or factory marked to warn qualified persons of potential electric arc flash hazards. The marking shall meet the requirements in 110.21(B) and shall be located so as to be clearly visible to qualified persons before examination, adjustment, servicing, or maintenance of the equipment.

(B) Service Equipment. In other than dwelling units, in addition to the requirements in (A), a permanent label shall be field or factory applied to service equipment rated 1200 amps or more. The label shall meet the requirements of 110.21(B) and contain the following information:

- (1) Nominal system voltage
- (2) Available fault current at the service overcurrent protective devices
- (3) The clearing time of service overcurrent protective devices based on the available fault current at the service equipment

(4) The date the label was applied

Exception: Service equipment labeling shall not be required if an arc flash label is applied in accordance with acceptable industry practice.

Informational Note No. 1: *NFPA 70E-2015, Standard for Electrical Safety in the Workplace*, provides guidance, such as determining severity of potential exposure, planning safe work practices, arc flash labeling, and selecting personal protective equipment.

Informational Note No. 2: *ANSI Z535.4-2011, Product Safety Signs and Labels*, provides guidelines for the design of safety signs and labels for application to products.

Informational Note No. 3: Acceptable industry practices for equipment labeling are described in *NFPA 70E-2015 Standard for Electrical Safety in the Workplace*. This standard provides specific criteria for developing arc-flash labels for equipment that provides nominal system voltage, incident energy levels, arc-flash boundaries, minimum required levels of personal protective equipment, and so forth.

110.18 Arcing Parts. Parts of electrical equipment that in ordinary operation produce arcs, sparks, flames, or molten metal shall be enclosed or separated and isolated from all combustible material.

Informational Note: For hazardous (classified) locations, see Articles 500 through 517. For motors, see 430.14.

110.19 Light and Power from Railway Conductors. Circuits for lighting and power shall not be connected to any system that contains trolley wires with a ground return.

Exception: Such circuit connections shall be permitted in car houses, power houses, or passenger and freight stations operated in connection with electric railways.

110.21 Marking.

(A) Equipment Markings.

(1) **General.** The manufacturer's name, trademark, or other descriptive marking by which the organization responsible for the product can be identified shall be placed on all electrical equipment. Other markings that indicate voltage, current, wattage, or other ratings shall be provided as specified elsewhere in this *Code*. The marking or label shall be of sufficient durability to withstand the environment involved.

(2) Reconditioned Equipment. Reconditioned equipment shall be marked with the name, trademark, or other descriptive marking by which the organization responsible for reconditioning the electrical equipment can be identified, along with the date of the reconditioning.

Reconditioned equipment shall be identified as "reconditioned" and approval of the reconditioned equipment shall not be based solely on the equipment's original listing.

Exception: In industrial occupancies, where conditions of maintenance and supervision ensure that only qualified persons service the equipment, the markings indicated in 110.21(A)(2) shall not be required.

Informational Note: Industry standards are available for application of reconditioned and refurbished equipment. Normal servicing of equipment that remains within a facility should not be considered reconditioning or refurbishing.

(B) Field-Applied Hazard Markings. Where caution, warning, or danger signs or labels are required by this *Code*, the labels shall meet the following requirements:

(1) The marking shall warn of the hazards using effective words, colors, symbols, or any combination thereof.

Informational Note: *ANSI Z535.4-2011, Product Safety Signs and Labels*, provides guidelines for suitable font sizes, words, colors, symbols, and location requirements for labels.

(2) The label shall be permanently affixed to the equipment or wiring method and shall not be handwritten.

Exception to (2): Portions of labels or markings that are variable, or that could be subject to changes, shall be permitted to be handwritten and shall be legible.

(3) The label shall be of sufficient durability to withstand the environment involved.

Informational Note: *ANSI Z535.4-2011, Product Safety Signs and Labels*, provides guidelines for the design and durability of safety signs and labels for application to electrical equipment.

110.22 Identification of Disconnecting Means.

(A) General. Each disconnecting means shall be legibly marked to indicate its purpose unless located and arranged so the purpose is evident. The marking shall be of sufficient durability to withstand the environment involved.

(B) Engineered Series Combination Systems. Equipment enclosures for circuit breakers or fuses applied in compliance with series combination ratings selected under engineering supervision in accordance with 240.86(A) shall be legibly marked in the field as directed by the engineer to indicate the equipment has been applied with a series combination rating. The marking shall meet the requirements in 110.21(B) and shall be readily visible and state the following:

CAUTION — ENGINEERED SERIES COMBINATION SYSTEM RATED _____ AMPERES. IDENTIFIED REPLACEMENT COMPONENTS REQUIRED.

(C) Tested Series Combination Systems. Equipment enclosures for circuit breakers or fuses applied in compliance with the series combination ratings marked on the equipment by the manufacturer in accordance with 240.86(B) shall be legibly marked in the field to indicate the equipment has been applied with a series combination rating. The marking shall meet the requirements in 110.21(B) and shall be readily visible and state the following:

CAUTION — SERIES COMBINATION SYSTEM RATED _____ AMPERES. IDENTIFIED REPLACEMENT COMPONENTS REQUIRED.

Informational Note: See *IEEE 3004.5-2014 Recommended Practice for the Application of Low-Voltage Circuit Breakers in Industrial and Commercial Power Systems*, for further information on series tested systems.

110.23 Current Transformers. Unused current transformers associated with potentially energized circuits shall be short-circuited.

110.24 Available Fault Current.

(A) Field Marking. Service equipment at other than dwelling units shall be legibly marked in the field with the maximum available fault current. The field marking(s) shall include the date the fault-current calculation was performed and be of sufficient durability to withstand the environment involved. The calculation shall be documented and made available to

those authorized to design, install, inspect, maintain, or operate the system.

Informational Note: The available fault-current marking(s) addressed in 110.24 is related to required short-circuit current ratings of equipment. *NFPA 70E-2015, Standard for Electrical Safety in the Workplace*, provides assistance in determining the severity of potential exposure, planning safe work practices, and selecting personal protective equipment.

(B) Modifications. When modifications to the electrical installation occur that affect the maximum available fault current at the service, the maximum available fault current shall be verified or recalculated as necessary to ensure the service equipment ratings are sufficient for the maximum available fault current at the line terminals of the equipment. The required field marking(s) in 110.24(A) shall be adjusted to reflect the new level of maximum available fault current.

Exception: The field marking requirements in 110.24(A) and 110.24(B) shall not be required in industrial installations where conditions of maintenance and supervision ensure that only qualified persons service the equipment.

110.25 Lockable Disconnecting Means. If a disconnecting means is required to be lockable open elsewhere in this *Code*, it shall be capable of being locked in the open position. The provisions for locking shall remain in place with or without the lock installed.

Exception: Locking provisions for a cord-and-plug connection shall not be required to remain in place without the lock installed.

Part II. 1000 Volts, Nominal, or Less

110.26 Spaces About Electrical Equipment. Access and working space shall be provided and maintained about all electrical equipment to permit ready and safe operation and maintenance of such equipment.

(A) Working Space. Working space for equipment operating at 1000 volts, nominal, or less to ground and likely to require examination, adjustment, servicing, or maintenance while energized shall comply with the dimensions of 110.26(A)(1), (A)(2), (A)(3), and (A)(4) or as required or permitted elsewhere in this *Code*.

Informational Note: *NFPA 70E-2015, Standard for Electrical Safety in the Workplace*, provides guidance, such as determining severity of potential exposure, planning safe work practices, arc flash labeling, and selecting personal protective equipment.

(1) Depth of Working Space. The depth of the working space in the direction of live parts shall not be less than that specified in Table 110.26(A)(1) unless the requirements of 110.26(A)(1)(a), (A)(1)(b), or (A)(1)(c) are met. Distances shall be measured from the exposed live parts or from the enclosure or opening if the live parts are enclosed.

(a) *Dead-Front Assemblies.* Working space shall not be required in the back or sides of assemblies, such as dead-front switchboards, switchgear, or motor control centers, where all connections and all renewable or adjustable parts, such as fuses or switches, are accessible from locations other than the back or sides. Where rear access is required to work on nonelectrical parts on the back of enclosed equipment, a minimum horizontal working space of 762 mm (30 in.) shall be provided.

(b) *Low Voltage.* By special permission, smaller working spaces shall be permitted where all exposed live parts operate at not greater than 30 volts rms, 42 volts peak, or 60 volts dc.

(c) *Existing Buildings.* In existing buildings where electrical equipment is being replaced, Condition 2 working clearance shall be permitted between dead-front switchboards, switchgear, panelboards, or motor control centers located across the aisle from each other where conditions of maintenance and supervision ensure that written procedures have been adopted to prohibit equipment on both sides of the aisle from being open at the same time and qualified persons who are authorized will service the installation.

(2) Width of Working Space. The width of the working space in front of the electrical equipment shall be the width of the equipment or 762 mm (30 in.), whichever is greater. In all cases, the work space shall permit at least a 90 degree opening of equipment doors or hinged panels.

(3) Height of Working Space. The work space shall be clear and extend from the grade, floor, or platform to a height of 2.0 m (6½ ft) or the height of the equipment, whichever is greater. Within the height requirements of this section, other equipment that is associated with the electrical installation and is located above or below the electrical equipment shall be permitted to extend not more than 150 mm (6 in.) beyond the front of the electrical equipment.

Exception No. 1: In existing dwelling units, service equipment or panelboards that do not exceed 200 amperes shall be permitted in spaces where the height of the working space is less than 2.0 m (6½ ft).

Exception No. 2: Meters that are installed in meter sockets shall be permitted to extend beyond the other equipment. The meter socket shall be required to follow the rules of this section.

Exception No. 3: On battery systems mounted on open racks, the top clearance shall comply with 480.10(D).

(4) Limited Access. Where equipment operating at 1000 volts, nominal, or less to ground and likely to require examination, adjustment, servicing, or maintenance while energized is required by installation instructions or function to be located in a space with limited access, all of the following shall apply:

Table 110.26(A)(1) Working Spaces

Nominal Voltage to Ground	Minimum Clear Distance		
	Condition 1	Condition 2	Condition 3
0–150	900 mm (3 ft)	900 mm (3 ft)	900 mm (3 ft)
151–600	900 mm (3 ft)	1.0 m (3 ft 6 in.)	1.2 m (4 ft)
601–1000	900 mm (3 ft)	1.2 m (4 ft)	1.5 m (5 ft)

Note: Where the conditions are as follows:

Condition 1 — Exposed live parts on one side of the working space and no live or grounded parts on the other side of the working space, or exposed live parts on both sides of the working space that are effectively guarded by insulating materials.

Condition 2 — Exposed live parts on one side of the working space and grounded parts on the other side of the working space. Concrete, brick, or tile walls shall be considered as grounded.

Condition 3 — Exposed live parts on both sides of the working space.

(a) Where equipment is installed above a lay-in ceiling, there shall be an opening not smaller than 559 mm × 559 mm (22 in. × 22 in.), or in a crawl space, there shall be an accessible opening not smaller than 559 mm × 762 mm (22 in. × 30 in.).

(b) The width of the working space shall be the width of the equipment enclosure or a minimum of 762 mm (30 in.), whichever is greater.

(c) All enclosure doors or hinged panels shall be capable of opening a minimum of 90 degrees.

(d) The space in front of the enclosure shall comply with the depth requirements of Table 110.26(A)(1). The maximum height of the working space shall be the height necessary to install the equipment in the limited space. A horizontal ceiling structural member or access panel shall be permitted in this space.

N (5) Separation from High-Voltage Equipment. Where switches, cutouts, or other equipment operating at 1000 volts, nominal, or less are installed in a vault, room, or enclosure where there are exposed live parts or exposed wiring operating over 1000 volts, nominal, the high-voltage equipment shall be effectively separated from the space occupied by the low-voltage equipment by a suitable partition, fence, or screen.

(B) Clear Spaces. Working space required by this section shall not be used for storage. When normally enclosed live parts are exposed for inspection or servicing, the working space, if in a passageway or general open space, shall be suitably guarded.

(C) Entrance to and Egress from Working Space.

(1) Minimum Required. At least one entrance of sufficient area shall be provided to give access to and egress from working space about electrical equipment.

(2) Large Equipment. For equipment rated 1200 amperes or more and over 1.8 m (6 ft) wide that contains overcurrent devices, switching devices, or control devices, there shall be one entrance to and egress from the required working space not less than 610 mm (24 in.) wide and 2.0 m (6½ ft) high at each end of the working space.

A single entrance to and egress from the required working space shall be permitted where either of the conditions in 110.26(C)(2)(a) or (C)(2)(b) is met.

(a) *Unobstructed Egress.* Where the location permits a continuous and unobstructed way of egress travel, a single entrance to the working space shall be permitted.

(b) *Extra Working Space.* Where the depth of the working space is twice that required by 110.26(A)(1), a single entrance shall be permitted. It shall be located such that the distance from the equipment to the nearest edge of the entrance is not less than the minimum clear distance specified in Table 110.26(A)(1) for equipment operating at that voltage and in that condition.

(3) Personnel Doors. Where equipment rated 800 A or more that contains overcurrent devices, switching devices, or control devices is installed and there is a personnel door(s) intended for entrance to and egress from the working space less than 7.6 m (25 ft) from the nearest edge of the working space, the door(s) shall open in the direction of egress and be equipped with listed panic hardware.

(D) Illumination. Illumination shall be provided for all working spaces about service equipment, switchboards, switchgear, panelboards, or motor control centers installed indoors. Control by automatic means only shall not be permitted. Additional lighting outlets shall not be required where the work space is illuminated by an adjacent light source or as permitted by 210.70(A)(1), Exception No. 1, for switched receptacles.

(E) Dedicated Equipment Space. All switchboards, switchgear, panelboards, and motor control centers shall be located in dedicated spaces and protected from damage.

Exception: Control equipment that by its very nature or because of other rules of the Code must be adjacent to or within sight of its operating machinery shall be permitted in those locations.

(1) Indoor. Indoor installations shall comply with 110.26(E)(1)(a) through (E)(1)(d).

(a) *Dedicated Electrical Space.* The space equal to the width and depth of the equipment and extending from the floor to a height of 1.8 m (6 ft) above the equipment or to the structural ceiling, whichever is lower, shall be dedicated to the electrical installation. No piping, ducts, leak protection apparatus, or other equipment foreign to the electrical installation shall be located in this zone.

Exception: Suspended ceilings with removable panels shall be permitted within the 1.8-m (6-ft) zone.

(b) *Foreign Systems.* The area above the dedicated space required by 110.26(E)(1)(a) shall be permitted to contain foreign systems, provided protection is installed to avoid damage to the electrical equipment from condensation, leaks, or breaks in such foreign systems.

(c) *Sprinkler Protection.* Sprinkler protection shall be permitted for the dedicated space where the piping complies with this section.

(d) *Suspended Ceilings.* A dropped, suspended, or similar ceiling that does not add strength to the building structure shall not be considered a structural ceiling.

(2) Outdoor. Outdoor installations shall comply with 110.26(E)(2)(a) through (c).

(a) *Installation Requirements.* Outdoor electrical equipment shall be the following:

- (1) Installed in identified enclosures
- (2) Protected from accidental contact by unauthorized personnel or by vehicular traffic
- (3) Protected from accidental spillage or leakage from piping systems

(b) *Work Space.* The working clearance space shall include the zone described in 110.26(A). No architectural appurtenance or other equipment shall be located in this zone.

Exception: Structural overhangs or roof extensions shall be permitted in this zone.

(c) *Dedicated Equipment Space.* The space equal to the width and depth of the equipment, and extending from grade to a height of 1.8 m (6 ft) above the equipment, shall be dedicated to the electrical installation. No piping or other equipment foreign to the electrical installation shall be located in this zone.

(F) **Locked Electrical Equipment Rooms or Enclosures.** Electrical equipment rooms or enclosures housing electrical apparatus that are controlled by a lock(s) shall be considered accessible to qualified persons.

• **110.27 Guarding of Live Parts.**

(A) **Live Parts Guarded Against Accidental Contact.** Except as elsewhere required or permitted by this *Code*, live parts of electrical equipment operating at 50 to 1000 volts, nominal shall be guarded against accidental contact by approved enclosures or by any of the following means:

- (1) By location in a room, vault, or similar enclosure that is accessible only to qualified persons.
- (2) By permanent, substantial partitions or screens arranged so that only qualified persons have access to the space within reach of the live parts. Any openings in such partitions or screens shall be sized and located so that persons are not likely to come into accidental contact with the live parts or to bring conducting objects into contact with them.
- (3) By location on a balcony, gallery, or platform elevated and arranged so as to exclude unqualified persons.
- (4) By elevation above the floor or other working surface as follows:
 - a. A minimum of 2.5 m (8 ft) for 50 volts to 300 volts between ungrounded conductors
 - b. A minimum of 2.6 m (8 ft 6 in.) for 301 volts to 600 volts between ungrounded conductors
 - c. A minimum of 2.62 m (8 ft 7 in.) for 601 volts to 1000 volts between ungrounded conductors

(B) **Prevent Physical Damage.** In locations where electrical equipment is likely to be exposed to physical damage, enclosures or guards shall be so arranged and of such strength as to prevent such damage.

(C) **Warning Signs.** Entrances to rooms and other guarded locations that contain exposed live parts shall be marked with conspicuous warning signs forbidding unqualified persons to enter. The marking shall meet the requirements in 110.21(B).

Informational Note: For motors, see 430.232 and 430.233. For over 1000 volts, see 110.34.

110.28 Enclosure Types. Enclosures (other than surrounding fences or walls covered in 110.31) of switchboards, switchgear, panelboards, industrial control panels, motor control centers, meter sockets, enclosed switches, transfer switches, power outlets, circuit breakers, adjustable-speed drive systems, pullout switches, portable power distribution equipment, termination boxes, general-purpose transformers, fire pump controllers, fire pump motors, and motor controllers, rated not over 1000 volts nominal and intended for such locations, shall be marked with an enclosure-type number as shown in Table 110.28.

Table 110.28 shall be used for selecting these enclosures for use in specific locations other than hazardous (classified) locations. The enclosures are not intended to protect against conditions such as condensation, icing, corrosion, or contamination that may occur within the enclosure or enter via the conduit or unsealed openings.

Part III. Over 1000 Volts, Nominal

110.30 General. Conductors and equipment used on circuits over 1000 volts, nominal, shall comply with Part I of this article and with 110.30 through 110.41, which supplement or modify Part I. In no case shall the provisions of this part apply to equipment on the supply side of the service point.

110.31 Enclosure for Electrical Installations. Electrical installations in a vault, room, or closet or in an area surrounded by a wall, screen, or fence, access to which is controlled by a lock(s) or other approved means, shall be considered to be accessible to qualified persons only. The type of enclosure used in a given case shall be designed and constructed according to the nature and degree of the hazard(s) associated with the installation.

For installations other than equipment as described in 110.31(D), a wall, screen, or fence shall be used to enclose an outdoor electrical installation to deter access by persons who are not qualified. A fence shall not be less than 2.1 m (7 ft) in height or a combination of 1.8 m (6 ft) or more of fence fabric and a 300 mm (1 ft) or more extension utilizing three or more strands of barbed wire or equivalent. The distance from the fence to live parts shall be not less than given in Table 110.31.

Informational Note: See Article 450 for construction requirements for transformer vaults.

(A) **Electrical Vaults.** Where an electrical vault is required or specified for conductors and equipment 110.31(A)(1) to (A)(5) shall apply.

(1) **Walls and Roof.** The walls and roof shall be constructed of materials that have adequate structural strength for the conditions, with a minimum fire rating of 3 hours. For the purpose of this section, studs and wallboard construction shall not be permitted.

(2) **Floors.** The floors of vaults in contact with the earth shall be of concrete that is not less than 102 mm (4 in.) thick, but where the vault is constructed with a vacant space or other stories below it, the floor shall have adequate structural strength for the load imposed on it and a minimum fire resistance of 3 hours.

(3) **Doors.** Each doorway leading into a vault from the building interior shall be provided with a tight-fitting door that has a minimum fire rating of 3 hours. The authority having jurisdiction shall be permitted to require such a door for an exterior wall opening where conditions warrant.

Exception to (1), (2), and (3): Where the vault is protected with automatic sprinkler, water spray, carbon dioxide, or halon, construction with a 1-hour rating shall be permitted.

(4) **Locks.** Doors shall be equipped with locks, and doors shall be kept locked, with access allowed only to qualified persons. Personnel doors shall swing out and be equipped with panic bars, pressure plates, or other devices that are normally latched but that open under simple pressure.

(5) **Transformers.** Where a transformer is installed in a vault as required by Article 450, the vault shall be constructed in accordance with the requirements of Part III of Article 450.

Informational Note No. 1: For additional information, see ANSI/ASTM E119-2015, *Method for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials*, and NFPA 80-2016, *Standard for Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives*.

Table 110.28 Enclosure Selection

Provides a Degree of Protection Against the Following Environmental Conditions	For Outdoor Use									
	Enclosure Type Number									
	3	3R	3S	3X	3RX	3SX	4	4X	6	6P
Incidental contact with the enclosed equipment	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Rain, snow, and sleet	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Sleet*	—	—	X	—	—	X	—	—	—	—
Windblown dust	X	—	X	X	—	X	X	X	X	X
Hosedown	—	—	—	—	—	—	X	X	X	X
Corrosive agents	—	—	—	X	X	X	—	X	—	X
Temporary submersion	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	X	X
Prolonged submersion	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	X

Provides a Degree of Protection Against the Following Environmental Conditions	For Indoor Use									
	Enclosure Type Number									
	1	2	4	4X	5	6	6P	12	12K	13
Incidental contact with the enclosed equipment	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Falling dirt	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Falling liquids and light splashing	—	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Circulating dust, lint, fibers, and flyings	—	—	X	X	—	X	X	X	X	X
Settling airborne dust, lint, fibers, and flyings	—	—	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Hosedown and splashing water	—	—	X	X	—	X	X	—	—	—
Oil and coolant seepage	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	X	X	X
Oil or coolant spraying and splashing	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	X
Corrosive agents	—	—	—	X	—	—	X	—	—	—
Temporary submersion	—	—	—	—	—	X	X	—	—	—
Prolonged submersion	—	—	—	—	—	—	X	—	—	—

*Mechanism shall be operable when ice covered.

Informational Note No. 1: The term *raintight* is typically used in conjunction with Enclosure Types 3, 3S, 3SX, 3X, 4, 4X, 6, and 6P. The term *rainproof* is typically used in conjunction with Enclosure Types 3R and 3RX. The term *watertight* is typically used in conjunction with Enclosure Types 4, 4X, 6, and 6P. The term *driptight* is typically used in conjunction with Enclosure Types 2, 5, 12, 12K, and 13. The term *dusttight* is typically used in conjunction with Enclosure Types 3, 3S, 3SX, 3X, 5, 12, 12K, and 13.

Informational Note No. 2: Ingress protection (IP) ratings may be found in [ANSI/IEC 60529, Degrees of Protection Provided by Enclosures](#). IP ratings are not a substitute for Enclosure Type ratings.

Informational Note No. 2: A typical 3-hour construction is 150 mm (6 in.) thick reinforced concrete.

(B) Indoor Installations.

(1) In Places Accessible to Unqualified Persons. Indoor electrical installations that are accessible to unqualified persons shall be made with metal-enclosed equipment. [Switchgear](#), [transformers](#), pull boxes, connection boxes, and other similar associated equipment shall be marked with appropriate caution signs. Openings in ventilated dry-type transformers or similar openings in other equipment shall be designed so that foreign objects inserted through these openings are deflected from energized parts.

(2) In Places Accessible to Qualified Persons Only. Indoor electrical installations considered accessible only to qualified persons in accordance with this section shall comply with 110.34, 110.36, and 490.24.

Table 110.31 Minimum Distance from Fence to Live Parts

Nominal Voltage	Minimum Distance to Live Parts	
	m	ft
1001–13,799	3.05	10
13,800–230,000	4.57	15
Over 230,000	5.49	18

Note: For clearances of conductors for specific system voltages and typical BIL ratings, see [ANSI/IEEE C2-2012, National Electrical Safety Code](#).

(C) Outdoor Installations.

(1) In Places Accessible to Unqualified Persons. Outdoor electrical installations that are open to unqualified persons shall comply with Parts I, II, and III of Article 225.

(2) In Places Accessible to Qualified Persons Only. Outdoor electrical installations that have exposed live parts shall be accessible to qualified persons only in accordance with the first paragraph of this section and shall comply with 110.34, 110.36, and 490.24.

(D) Enclosed Equipment Accessible to Unqualified Persons. Ventilating or similar openings in equipment shall be designed such that foreign objects inserted through these openings are deflected from energized parts. Where exposed to physical damage from vehicular traffic, suitable guards shall be provided. Equipment located outdoors and accessible to unqualified persons shall be designed such that exposed nuts or bolts cannot be readily removed, permitting access to live parts. Where equipment is accessible to unqualified persons and the bottom of the enclosure is less than 2.5 m (8 ft) above the floor or grade level, the enclosure door or hinged cover shall be kept locked. Doors and covers of enclosures used solely as pull boxes, splice boxes, or junction boxes shall be locked, bolted, or screwed on. Underground box covers that weigh over 45.4 kg (100 lb) shall be considered as meeting this requirement.

110.32 Work Space About Equipment. Sufficient space shall be provided and maintained about electrical equipment to permit ready and safe operation and maintenance of such equipment. Where energized parts are exposed, the minimum clear work space shall be not less than 2.0 m (6½ ft) high (measured vertically from the floor or platform) or not less than 914 mm (3 ft) wide (measured parallel to the equipment). The depth shall be as required in 110.34(A). In all cases, the work space shall permit at least a 90 degree opening of doors or hinged panels.

110.33 Entrance to Enclosures and Access to Working Space.

(A) Entrance. At least one entrance to enclosures for electrical installations as described in 110.31 not less than 610 mm (24 in.) wide and 2.0 m (6½ ft) high shall be provided to give access to the working space about electrical equipment.

(1) Large Equipment. On switchgear and control panels exceeding 1.8 m (6 ft) in width, there shall be one entrance at each end of the equipment. A single entrance to the required working space shall be permitted where either of the conditions in 110.33(A)(1)(a) or (A)(1)(b) is met.

(a) *Unobstructed Exit.* Where the location permits a continuous and unobstructed way of exit travel, a single entrance to the working space shall be permitted.

(b) *Extra Working Space.* Where the depth of the working space is twice that required by 110.34(A), a single entrance shall be permitted. It shall be located so that the distance from the equipment to the nearest edge of the entrance is not less than the minimum clear distance specified in Table 110.34(A) for equipment operating at that voltage and in that condition.

(2) Guarding. Where bare energized parts at any voltage or insulated energized parts above 1000 volts, nominal, are located adjacent to such entrance, they shall be suitably guarded.

(3) Personnel Doors. Where there is a personnel door(s) intended for entrance to and egress from the working space less than 7.6 m (25 ft) from the nearest edge of the working space, the door(s) shall open in the direction of egress and be equipped with listed panic hardware.

(B) Access. Permanent ladders or stairways shall be provided to give safe access to the working space around electrical equip-

ment installed on platforms, balconies, or mezzanine floors or in attic or roof rooms or spaces.

110.34 Work Space and Guarding.

(A) Working Space. Except as elsewhere required or permitted in this Code, equipment likely to require examination, adjustment, servicing, or maintenance while energized shall have clear working space in the direction of access to live parts of the electrical equipment and shall be not less than specified in Table 110.34(A). Distances shall be measured from the live parts, if such are exposed, or from the enclosure front or opening if such are enclosed.

Exception: Working space shall not be required in back of equipment such as switchgear or control assemblies where there are no renewable or adjustable parts (such as fuses or switches) on the back and where all connections are accessible from locations other than the back. Where rear access is required to work on nonelectrical parts on the back of enclosed equipment, a minimum working space of 762 mm (30 in.) horizontally shall be provided.

(B) Separation from Low-Voltage Equipment. Where switches, cutouts, or other equipment operating at 1000 volts, nominal, or less are installed in a vault, room, or enclosure where there are exposed live parts or exposed wiring operating at over 1000 volts, nominal, the high-voltage equipment shall be effectively separated from the space occupied by the low-voltage equipment by a suitable partition, fence, or screen.

Exception: Switches or other equipment operating at 1000 volts, nominal, or less and serving only equipment within the high-voltage vault, room, or enclosure shall be permitted to be installed in the high-voltage vault, room, or enclosure without a partition, fence, or screen if accessible to qualified persons only.

(C) Locked Rooms or Enclosures. The entrance to all buildings, vaults, rooms, or enclosures containing exposed live parts or exposed conductors operating at over 1000 volts, nominal, shall be kept locked unless such entrances are under the observation of a qualified person at all times.

Table 110.34(A) Minimum Depth of Clear Working Space at Electrical Equipment

Nominal Voltage to Ground	Minimum Clear Distance		
	Condition 1	Condition 2	Condition 3
1001–2500 V	900 mm (3 ft)	1.2 m (4 ft)	1.5 m (5 ft)
2501–9000 V	1.2 m (4 ft)	1.5 m (5 ft)	1.8 m (6 ft)
9001–25,000 V	1.5 m (5 ft)	1.8 m (6 ft)	2.8 m (9 ft)
25,001 V–75 kV	1.8 m (6 ft)	2.5 m (8 ft)	3.0 m (10 ft)
Above 75 kV	2.5 m (8 ft)	3.0 m (10 ft)	3.7 m (12 ft)

Note: Where the conditions are as follows:

(1) Condition 1 — Exposed live parts on one side of the working space and no live or grounded parts on the other side of the working space, or exposed live parts on both sides of the working space that are effectively guarded by insulating materials.

(2) Condition 2 — Exposed live parts on one side of the working space and grounded parts on the other side of the working space. Concrete, brick, or tile walls shall be considered as grounded.

(3) Condition 3 — Exposed live parts on both sides of the working space.

Permanent and conspicuous danger signs shall be provided. The danger sign shall meet the requirements in 110.21(B) and shall read as follows:

DANGER — HIGH VOLTAGE — KEEP OUT

(D) Illumination. Illumination shall be provided for all working spaces about electrical equipment. Control by automatic means only shall not be permitted. The lighting outlets shall be arranged so that persons changing lamps or making repairs on the lighting system are not endangered by live parts or other equipment.

The points of control shall be located so that persons are not likely to come in contact with any live part or moving part of the equipment while turning on the lights.

(E) Elevation of Unguarded Live Parts. Unguarded live parts above working space shall be maintained at elevations not less than required by Table 110.34(E).

(F) Protection of Service Equipment, Switchgear, and Industrial Control Assemblies. Pipes or ducts foreign to the electrical installation and requiring periodic maintenance or whose malfunction would endanger the operation of the electrical system shall not be located in the vicinity of the service equipment, switchgear, or industrial control assemblies. Protection shall be provided where necessary to avoid damage from condensation leaks and breaks in such foreign systems. Piping and other facilities shall not be considered foreign if provided for fire protection of the electrical installation.

110.36 Circuit Conductors. Circuit conductors shall be permitted to be installed in raceways; in cable trays; as metal-clad cable Type MC; as bare wire, cable, and busbars; or as Type MV cables or conductors as provided in 300.37, 300.39, 300.40, and 300.50. Bare live conductors shall comply with 490.24.

Insulators, together with their mounting and conductor attachments, where used as supports for wires, single-conductor cables, or busbars, shall be capable of safely withstanding the maximum magnetic forces that would prevail if two or more conductors of a circuit were subjected to short-circuit current.

Exposed runs of insulated wires and cables that have a bare lead sheath or a braided outer covering shall be supported in a manner designed to prevent physical damage to the braid or sheath. Supports for lead-covered cables shall be designed to prevent electrolysis of the sheath.

110.40 Temperature Limitations at Terminations. Conductors shall be permitted to be terminated based on the 90°C (194°F) temperature rating and ampacity as given in Table 310.60(C)(67) through Table 310.60(C)(86), unless otherwise identified.

Table 110.34(E) Elevation of Unguarded Live Parts Above Working Space

Nominal Voltage Between Phases	Elevation	
	m	ft
1001–7500 V	2.7	9
7501–35,000 V	2.9	9 ft 6 in.
Over 35 kV	Add 9.5 mm per kV above 35 kV	Add 0.37 in. per kV above 35 kV

110.41 Inspections and Tests.

(A) Pre-energization and Operating Tests. Where required elsewhere in this Code, the complete electrical system design, including settings for protective, switching, and control circuits, shall be prepared in advance and made available on request to the authority having jurisdiction and shall be tested when first installed on-site.

(B) Test Report. A test report covering the results of the tests required in 110.41(A) shall be available to the authority having jurisdiction prior to energization and made available to those authorized to install, operate, test, and maintain the system.

Part IV. Tunnel Installations over 1000 Volts, Nominal

110.51 General.

(A) Covered. The provisions of this part shall apply to the installation and use of high-voltage power distribution and utilization equipment that is portable, mobile, or both, such as substations, trailers, cars, mobile shovels, draglines, hoists, drills, dredges, compressors, pumps, conveyors, underground excavators, and the like.

(B) Other Articles. The requirements of this part shall be additional to, or amendatory of, those prescribed in Articles 100 through 490 of this Code.

(C) Protection Against Physical Damage. Conductors and cables in tunnels shall be located above the tunnel floor and so placed or guarded to protect them from physical damage.

110.52 Overcurrent Protection. Motor-operated equipment shall be protected from overcurrent in accordance with Parts III, IV, and V of Article 430. Transformers shall be protected from overcurrent in accordance with 450.3.

110.53 Conductors. High-voltage conductors in tunnels shall be installed in metal conduit or other metal raceway, Type MC cable, or other approved multiconductor cable. Multiconductor portable cable shall be permitted to supply mobile equipment.

110.54 Bonding and Equipment Grounding Conductors.

(A) Grounded and Bonded. All non-current-carrying metal parts of electrical equipment and all metal raceways and cable sheaths shall be solidly grounded and bonded to all metal pipes and rails at the portal and at intervals not exceeding 300 m (1000 ft) throughout the tunnel.

(B) Equipment Grounding Conductors. An equipment grounding conductor shall be run with circuit conductors inside the metal raceway or inside the multiconductor cable jacket. The equipment grounding conductor shall be permitted to be insulated or bare.

110.55 Transformers, Switches, and Electrical Equipment. All transformers, switches, motor controllers, motors, rectifiers, and other equipment installed belowground shall be protected from physical damage by location or guarding.

110.56 Energized Parts. Bare terminals of transformers, switches, motor controllers, and other equipment shall be enclosed to prevent accidental contact with energized parts.

110.57 Ventilation System Controls. Electrical controls for the ventilation system shall be arranged so that the airflow can be reversed.

110.58 Disconnecting Means. A switch or circuit breaker that simultaneously opens all ungrounded conductors of the circuit shall be installed within sight of each transformer or motor location for disconnecting the transformer or motor. The switch or circuit breaker for a transformer shall have an ampere rating not less than the ampacity of the transformer supply conductors. The switch or circuit breaker for a motor shall comply with the applicable requirements of Article 430.

110.59 Enclosures. Enclosures for use in tunnels shall be dripproof, weatherproof, or submersible as required by the environmental conditions. Switch or contactor enclosures shall not be used as junction boxes or as raceways for conductors feeding through or tapping off to other switches, unless the enclosures comply with 312.8.

Part V. Manholes and Other Electrical Enclosures Intended for Personnel Entry

110.70 General. Electrical enclosures intended for personnel entry and specifically fabricated for this purpose shall be of sufficient size to provide safe work space about electrical equipment with live parts that is likely to require examination, adjustment, servicing, or maintenance while energized. Such enclosures shall have sufficient size to permit ready installation or withdrawal of the conductors employed without damage to the conductors or to their insulation. They shall comply with the provisions of this part.

Exception: Where electrical enclosures covered by Part V of this article are part of an industrial wiring system operating under conditions of maintenance and supervision that ensure that only qualified persons monitor and supervise the system, they shall be permitted to be designed and installed in accordance with appropriate engineering practice. If required by the authority having jurisdiction, design documentation shall be provided.

110.71 Strength. Manholes, vaults, and their means of access shall be designed under qualified engineering supervision and shall withstand all loads likely to be imposed on the structures.

Informational Note: See ANSI C2-2007, *National Electrical Safety Code*, for additional information on the loading that can be expected to bear on underground enclosures.

110.72 Cabling Work Space. A clear work space not less than 900 mm (3 ft) wide shall be provided where cables are located on both sides, and not less than 750 mm (2½ ft) where cables are only on one side. The vertical headroom shall be not less than 1.8 m (6 ft) unless the opening is within 300 mm (1 ft), measured horizontally, of the adjacent interior side wall of the enclosure.

Exception: A manhole containing only one or more of the following shall be permitted to have one of the horizontal work space dimensions reduced to 600 mm (2 ft) where the other horizontal clear work space is increased so the sum of the two dimensions is not less than 1.8 m (6 ft):

- (1) *Optical fiber cables as covered in Article 770*
- (2) *Power-limited fire alarm circuits supplied in accordance with 760.121*
- (3) *Class 2 or Class 3 remote-control and signaling circuits, or both, supplied in accordance with 725.121*

110.73 Equipment Work Space. Where electrical equipment with live parts that is likely to require examination, adjustment, servicing, or maintenance while energized is installed in a manhole, vault, or other enclosure designed for personnel access, the work space and associated requirements in 110.26 shall be met for installations operating at 1000 volts or less. Where the installation is over 1000 volts, the work space and associated requirements in 110.34 shall be met. A manhole access cover that weighs over 45.4 kg (100 lb) shall be considered as meeting the requirements of 110.34(C).

110.74 Conductor Installation. Conductors installed in manholes and other enclosures intended for personnel entry shall be cabled, racked up, or arranged in an approved manner that provides ready and safe access for persons to enter for installation and maintenance. The installation shall comply with 110.74(A) or 110.74(B), as applicable.

(A) 1000 Volts, Nominal, or Less. Wire bending space for conductors operating at 1000 volts or less shall be provided in accordance with the requirements of 314.28.

(B) Over 1000 Volts, Nominal. Conductors operating at over 1000 volts shall be provided with bending space in accordance with 314.71(A) and (B), as applicable.

Exception: Where 314.71(B) applies, each row or column of ducts on one wall of the enclosure shall be calculated individually, and the single row or column that provides the maximum distance shall be used.

110.75 Access to Manholes.

(A) Dimensions. Rectangular access openings shall not be less than 650 mm × 550 mm (26 in. × 22 in.). Round access openings in a manhole shall be not less than 650 mm (26 in.) in diameter.

Exception: A manhole that has a fixed ladder that does not obstruct the opening or that contains only one or more of the following shall be permitted to reduce the minimum cover diameter to 600 mm (2 ft):

- (1) *Optical fiber cables as covered in Article 770*
- (2) *Power-limited fire alarm circuits supplied in accordance with 760.121*
- (3) *Class 2 or Class 3 remote-control and signaling circuits, or both, supplied in accordance with 725.121*

(B) Obstructions. Manhole openings shall be free of protrusions that could injure personnel or prevent ready egress.

(C) Location. Manhole openings for personnel shall be located where they are not directly above electrical equipment or conductors in the enclosure. Where this is not practicable, either a protective barrier or a fixed ladder shall be provided.

(D) Covers. Covers shall be over 45 kg (100 lb) or otherwise designed to require the use of tools to open. They shall be designed or restrained so they cannot fall into the manhole or protrude sufficiently to contact electrical conductors or equipment within the manhole.

(E) Marking. Manhole covers shall have an identifying mark or logo that prominently indicates their function, such as “electric.”

110.76 Access to Vaults and Tunnels.

(A) Location. Access openings for personnel shall be located where they are not directly above electrical equipment or

conductors in the enclosure. Other openings shall be permitted over equipment to facilitate installation, maintenance, or replacement of equipment.

(B) Locks. In addition to compliance with the requirements of 110.34, if applicable, access openings for personnel shall be arranged such that a person on the inside can exit when the access door is locked from the outside, or in the case of normally locking by padlock, the locking arrangement shall be such that the padlock can be closed on the locking system to prevent locking from the outside.

110.77 Ventilation. Where manholes, tunnels, and vaults have communicating openings into enclosed areas used by the

public, ventilation to open air shall be provided wherever practicable.

110.78 Guarding. Where conductors or equipment, or both, could be contacted by objects falling or being pushed through a ventilating grating, both conductors and live parts shall be protected in accordance with the requirements of 110.27(A)(2) or 110.31(B)(1), depending on the voltage.

110.79 Fixed Ladders. Fixed ladders shall be corrosion resistant.

Chapter 2 Wiring and Protection

ARTICLE 200 Use and Identification of Grounded Conductors

200.1 Scope. This article provides requirements for the following:

- (1) Identification of terminals
- (2) Grounded conductors in premises wiring systems
- (3) Identification of grounded conductors

Informational Note: See Article 100 for definitions of *Grounded Conductor*, *Equipment Grounding Conductor*, and *Grounding Electrode Conductor*.

200.2 General. Grounded conductors shall comply with 200.2(A) and (B).

(A) Insulation. The grounded conductor, if insulated, shall have insulation that is (1) suitable, other than color, for any ungrounded conductor of the same circuit for systems of 1000 volts or less, or impedance grounded neutral systems of over 1000 volts, or (2) rated not less than 600 volts for solidly grounded neutral systems of over 1000 volts as described in 250.184(A).

(B) Continuity. The continuity of a grounded conductor shall not depend on a connection to a metallic enclosure, raceway, or cable armor.

Informational Note: See 300.13(B) for the continuity of grounded conductors used in multiwire branch circuits.

200.3 Connection to Grounded System. Premises wiring shall not be electrically connected to a supply system unless the latter contains, for any grounded conductor of the interior system, a corresponding conductor that is grounded. For the purpose of this section, *electrically connected* shall mean connected so as to be capable of carrying current, as distinguished from connection through electromagnetic induction.

Exception: Listed utility-interactive inverters identified for use in distributed resource generation systems such as photovoltaic and fuel cell power systems shall be permitted to be connected to premises wiring without a grounded conductor where the connected premises wiring or utility system includes a grounded conductor.

200.4 Neutral Conductors. Neutral conductors shall be installed in accordance with 200.4(A) and (B).

(A) Installation. Neutral conductors shall not be used for more than one branch circuit, for more than one multiwire branch circuit, or for more than one set of ungrounded feeder conductors unless specifically permitted elsewhere in this *Code*.

(B) Multiple Circuits. Where more than one neutral conductor associated with different circuits is in an enclosure, grounded circuit conductors of each circuit shall be identified or grouped to correspond with the ungrounded circuit conductor(s) by wire markers, cable ties, or similar means in at least one location within the enclosure.

Exception No. 1: The requirement for grouping or identifying shall not apply if the branch-circuit or feeder conductors enter from a cable or a raceway unique to the circuit that makes the grouping obvious.

Exception No. 2: The requirement for grouping or identifying shall not apply where branch-circuit conductors pass through a box or conduit body without a loop as described in 314.16(B)(1) or without a splice or termination.

200.6 Means of Identifying Grounded Conductors.

(A) Sizes 6 AWG or Smaller. An insulated grounded conductor of 6 AWG or smaller shall be identified by one of the following means:

- (1) A continuous white outer finish.
- (2) A continuous gray outer finish.
- (3) Three continuous white or gray stripes along the conductor's entire length on other than green insulation.
- (4) Wires that have their outer covering finished to show a white or gray color but have colored tracer threads in the braid identifying the source of manufacture shall be considered as meeting the provisions of this section.
- (5) The grounded conductor of a mineral-insulated, metal-sheathed cable (Type MI) shall be identified at the time of installation by distinctive marking at its terminations.
- (6) A single-conductor, sunlight-resistant, outdoor-rated cable used as a grounded conductor in photovoltaic power systems, as permitted by 690.31, shall be identified at the time of installation by distinctive white marking at all terminations.
- (7) Fixture wire shall comply with the requirements for grounded conductor identification as specified in 402.8.
- (8) For aerial cable, the identification shall be as above, or by means of a ridge located on the exterior of the cable so as to identify it.

(B) Sizes 4 AWG or Larger. An insulated grounded conductor 4 AWG or larger shall be identified by one of the following means:

- (1) A continuous white outer finish.
- (2) A continuous gray outer finish.
- (3) Three continuous white or gray stripes along the conductor's entire length on other than green insulation.
- (4) At the time of installation, by a distinctive white or gray marking at its terminations. This marking shall encircle the conductor or insulation.

(C) Flexible Cords. An insulated conductor that is intended for use as a grounded conductor, where contained within a flexible cord, shall be identified by a white or gray outer finish or by methods permitted by 400.22.

(D) Grounded Conductors of Different Systems. Where grounded conductors of different systems are installed in the same raceway, cable, box, auxiliary gutter, or other type of enclosure, each grounded conductor shall be identified by system. Identification that distinguishes each system grounded conductor shall be permitted by one of the following means:

- (1) One system grounded conductor shall have an outer covering conforming to 200.6(A) or (B).
- (2) The grounded conductor(s) of other systems shall have a different outer covering conforming to 200.6(A) or

200.6(B) or by an outer covering of white or gray with a readily distinguishable colored stripe other than green running along the insulation.

- (3) Other and different means of identification allowed by 200.6(A) or (B) shall distinguish each system grounded conductor.

The means of identification shall be documented in a manner that is readily available or shall be permanently posted where the conductors of different systems originate.

(E) Grounded Conductors of Multiconductor Cables. The insulated grounded conductors in a multiconductor cable shall be identified by a continuous white or gray outer finish or by three continuous white or gray stripes on other than green insulation along its entire length. Multiconductor flat cable 4 AWG or larger shall be permitted to employ an external ridge on the grounded conductor.

Exception No. 1: Where the conditions of maintenance and supervision ensure that only qualified persons service the installation, grounded conductors in multiconductor cables shall be permitted to be permanently identified at their terminations at the time of installation by a distinctive white marking or other equally effective means.

Exception No. 2: The grounded conductor of a multiconductor varnished-cloth-insulated cable shall be permitted to be identified at its terminations at the time of installation by a distinctive white marking or other equally effective means.

Informational Note: The color gray may have been used in the past as an ungrounded conductor. Care should be taken when working on existing systems.

200.7 Use of Insulation of a White or Gray Color or with Three Continuous White or Gray Stripes.

(A) General. The following shall be used only for the grounded circuit conductor, unless otherwise permitted in 200.7(B) and (C):

- (1) A conductor with continuous white or gray covering
- (2) A conductor with three continuous white or gray stripes on other than green insulation
- (3) A marking of white or gray color at the termination

(B) Circuits of Less Than 50 Volts. A conductor with white or gray color insulation or three continuous white stripes or having a marking of white or gray at the termination for circuits of less than 50 volts shall be required to be grounded only as required by 250.20(A).

(C) Circuits of 50 Volts or More. The use of insulation that is white or gray or that has three continuous white or gray stripes for other than a grounded conductor for circuits of 50 volts or more shall be permitted only as in (1) and (2).

- (1) If part of a cable assembly that has the insulation permanently reidentified to indicate its use as an ungrounded conductor by marking tape, painting, or other effective means at its termination and at each location where the conductor is visible and accessible. Identification shall encircle the insulation and shall be a color other than white, gray, or green. If used for single-pole, 3-way or 4-way switch loops, the reidentified conductor with white or gray insulation or three continuous white or gray stripes shall be used only for the supply to the switch, but not as a return conductor from the switch to the outlet.
- (2) A flexible cord having one conductor identified by a white or gray outer finish or three continuous white or

gray stripes, or by any other means permitted by 400.22, that is used for connecting an appliance or equipment permitted by 400.10. This shall apply to flexible cords connected to outlets whether or not the outlet is supplied by a circuit that has a grounded conductor.

Informational Note: The color gray may have been used in the past as an ungrounded conductor. Care should be taken when working on existing systems.

200.9 Means of Identification of Terminals. The identification of terminals to which a grounded conductor is to be connected shall be substantially white in color. The identification of other terminals shall be of a readily distinguishable different color.

Exception: Where the conditions of maintenance and supervision ensure that only qualified persons service the installations, terminals for grounded conductors shall be permitted to be permanently identified at the time of installation by a distinctive white marking or other equally effective means.

200.10 Identification of Terminals.

(A) Device Terminals. All devices, excluding panelboards, provided with terminals for the attachment of conductors and intended for connection to more than one side of the circuit shall have terminals properly marked for identification, unless the electrical connection of the terminal intended to be connected to the grounded conductor is clearly evident.

Exception: Terminal identification shall not be required for devices that have a normal current rating of over 30 amperes, other than polarized attachment plugs and polarized receptacles for attachment plugs as required in 200.10(B).

(B) Receptacles, Plugs, and Connectors. Receptacles, polarized attachment plugs, and cord connectors for plugs and polarized plugs shall have the terminal intended for connection to the grounded conductor identified as follows:

- (1) Identification shall be by a metal or metal coating that is substantially white in color or by the word *white* or the letter *W* located adjacent to the identified terminal.
- (2) If the terminal is not visible, the conductor entrance hole for the connection shall be colored white or marked with the word *white* or the letter *W*.

Informational Note: See 250.126 for identification of wiring device equipment grounding conductor terminals.

(C) Screw Shells. For devices with screw shells, the terminal for the grounded conductor shall be the one connected to the screw shell.

(D) Screw Shell Devices with Leads. For screw shell devices with attached leads, the conductor attached to the screw shell shall have a white or gray finish. The outer finish of the other conductor shall be of a solid color that will not be confused with the white or gray finish used to identify the grounded conductor.

Informational Note: The color gray may have been used in the past as an ungrounded conductor. Care should be taken when working on existing systems.

(E) Appliances. Appliances that have a single-pole switch or a single-pole overcurrent device in the line or any line-connected screw shell lampholders, and that are to be connected by (1) a permanent wiring method or (2) field-installed attachment plugs and cords with three or more wires (including the equip-

ment grounding conductor), shall have means to identify the terminal for the grounded circuit conductor (if any).

200.11 Polarity of Connections. No grounded conductor shall be attached to any terminal or lead so as to reverse the designated polarity.

ARTICLE 210 Branch Circuits

Part I. General Provisions

210.1 Scope. This article provides the general requirements for branch circuits.

210.3 Other Articles for Specific-Purpose Branch Circuits. Table 210.3 lists references for specific equipment and applications not located in Chapters 5, 6, and 7 that amend or supplement the requirements of this article.

210.4 Multiwire Branch Circuits.

(A) General. Branch circuits recognized by this article shall be permitted as multiwire circuits. A multiwire circuit shall be permitted to be considered as multiple circuits. All conductors of a multiwire branch circuit shall originate from the same panelboard or similar distribution equipment.

Informational Note No. 1: A 3-phase, 4-wire, wye-connected power system used to supply power to nonlinear loads may necessitate that the power system design allow for the possibility of high harmonic currents on the neutral conductor.

Informational Note No. 2: See 300.13(B) for continuity of grounded conductors on multiwire circuits.

(B) Disconnecting Means. Each multiwire branch circuit shall be provided with a means that will simultaneously disconnect

all ungrounded conductors at the point where the branch circuit originates.

Informational Note: See 240.15(B) for information on the use of single-pole circuit breakers as the disconnecting means.

(C) Line-to-Neutral Loads. Multiwire branch circuits shall supply only line-to-neutral loads.

Exception No. 1: A multiwire branch circuit that supplies only one utilization equipment.

Exception No. 2: Where all ungrounded conductors of the multiwire branch circuit are opened simultaneously by the branch-circuit overcurrent device.

(D) Grouping. The ungrounded and grounded circuit conductors of each multiwire branch circuit shall be grouped in accordance with 200.4(B).

210.5 Identification for Branch Circuits.

(A) Grounded Conductor. The grounded conductor of a branch circuit shall be identified in accordance with 200.6.

(B) Equipment Grounding Conductor. The equipment grounding conductor shall be identified in accordance with 250.119.

(C) Identification of Ungrounded Conductors. Ungrounded conductors shall be identified in accordance with 210.5(C)(1) or (2), as applicable.

(1) Branch Circuits Supplied from More Than One Nominal Voltage System. Where the premises wiring system has branch circuits supplied from more than one nominal voltage system, each ungrounded conductor of a branch circuit shall be identified by phase or line and system at all termination, connection, and splice points in compliance with 210.5(C)(1)(a) and (b).

(a) *Means of Identification.* The means of identification shall be permitted to be by separate color coding, marking tape, tagging, or other approved means.

(b) *Posting of Identification Means.* The method utilized for conductors originating within each branch-circuit panelboard or similar branch-circuit distribution equipment shall be documented in a manner that is readily available or shall be permanently posted at each branch-circuit panelboard or similar branch-circuit distribution equipment. The label shall be of sufficient durability to withstand the environment involved and shall not be handwritten.

Exception: In existing installations where a voltage system(s) already exists and a different voltage system is being added, it shall be permissible to mark only the new system voltage. Existing unidentified systems shall not be required to be identified at each termination, connection, and splice point in compliance with 210.5(C)(1)(a) and (b). Labeling shall be required at each voltage system distribution equipment to identify that only one voltage system has been marked for a new system(s). The new system label(s) shall include the words "other unidentified systems exist on the premises."

(2) Branch Circuits Supplied from Direct-Current Systems. Where a branch circuit is supplied from a dc system operating at more than 60 volts, each ungrounded conductor of 4 AWG or larger shall be identified by polarity at all termination, connection, and splice points by marking tape, tagging, or other approved means; each ungrounded conductor of 6 AWG or smaller shall be identified by polarity at all termination, connection, and splice points in compliance with 210.5(C)(2)(a) and (b). The identification methods utilized

Table 210.3 Specific-Purpose Branch Circuits

Equipment	Article	Section
Air-conditioning and refrigerating equipment		440.6, 440.31, 440.32
Busways		368.17
Central heating equipment other than fixed electric space-heating equipment		422.12
Fixed electric heating equipment for pipelines and vessels		427.4
Fixed electric space-heating equipment		424.3
Fixed outdoor electrical deicing and snow-melting equipment		426.4
Infrared lamp industrial heating equipment		422.48, 424.3
Motors, motor circuits, and controllers	430	
Switchboards and panelboards		408.52

for conductors originating within each branch-circuit panelboard or similar branch-circuit distribution equipment shall be documented in a manner that is readily available or shall be permanently posted at each branch-circuit panelboard or similar branch-circuit distribution equipment.

(a) *Positive Polarity, Sizes 6 AWG or Smaller.* Where the positive polarity of a dc system does not serve as the connection point for the grounded conductor, each positive ungrounded conductor shall be identified by one of the following means:

- (1) A continuous red outer finish
- (2) A continuous red stripe durably marked along the conductor's entire length on insulation of a color other than green, white, gray, or black
- (3) Imprinted plus signs (+) or the word POSITIVE or POS durably marked on insulation of a color other than green, white, gray, or black and repeated at intervals not exceeding 610 mm (24 in.) in accordance with 310.120(B)
- (4) An approved permanent marking means such as sleeving or shrink-tubing that is suitable for the conductor size, at all termination, connection, and splice points, with imprinted plus signs (+) or the word POSITIVE or POS durably marked on insulation of a color other than green, white, gray, or black

(b) *Negative Polarity, Sizes 6 AWG or Smaller.* Where the negative polarity of a dc system does not serve as the connection point for the grounded conductor, each negative ungrounded conductor shall be identified by one of the following means:

- (1) A continuous black outer finish
- (2) A continuous black stripe durably marked along the conductor's entire length on insulation of a color other than green, white, gray, or red
- (3) Imprinted minus signs (–) or the word NEGATIVE or NEG durably marked on insulation of a color other than green, white, gray, or red and repeated at intervals not exceeding 610 mm (24 in.) in accordance with 310.120(B)
- (4) An approved permanent marking means such as sleeving or shrink-tubing that is suitable for the conductor size, at all termination, connection, and splice points, with imprinted minus signs (–) or the word NEGATIVE or NEG durably marked on insulation of a color other than green, white, gray, or red

210.6 Branch-Circuit Voltage Limitations. The nominal voltage of branch circuits shall not exceed the values permitted by 210.6(A) through (E).

(A) Occupancy Limitation. In dwelling units and guest rooms or guest suites of hotels, motels, and similar occupancies, the voltage shall not exceed 120 volts, nominal, between conductors that supply the terminals of the following:

- (1) Luminaires
- (2) Cord-and-plug-connected loads 1440 volt-amperes, nominal, or less or less than ¼ hp

(B) 120 Volts Between Conductors. Circuits not exceeding 120 volts, nominal, between conductors shall be permitted to supply the following:

- (1) The terminals of lampholders applied within their voltage ratings
- (2) Auxiliary equipment of electric-discharge lamps

Informational Note: See 410.137 for auxiliary equipment limitations.

- (3) Cord-and-plug-connected or permanently connected utilization equipment

(C) 277 Volts to Ground. Circuits exceeding 120 volts, nominal, between conductors and not exceeding 277 volts, nominal, to ground shall be permitted to supply the following:

- (1) Listed electric-discharge or listed light-emitting diode-type luminaires
- (2) Listed incandescent luminaires, where supplied at 120 volts or less from the output of a stepdown autotransformer that is an integral component of the luminaire and the outer shell terminal is electrically connected to a grounded conductor of the branch circuit
- (3) Luminaires equipped with mogul-base screw shell lampholders
- (4) Lampholders, other than the screw shell type, applied within their voltage ratings
- (5) Auxiliary equipment of electric-discharge lamps

Informational Note: See 410.137 for auxiliary equipment limitations.

- (6) Cord-and-plug-connected or permanently connected utilization equipment

(D) 600 Volts Between Conductors. Circuits exceeding 277 volts, nominal, to ground and not exceeding 600 volts, nominal, between conductors shall be permitted to supply the following:

- (1) The auxiliary equipment of electric-discharge lamps mounted in permanently installed luminaires where the luminaires are mounted in accordance with one of the following:
 - a. Not less than a height of 6.7 m (22 ft) on poles or similar structures for the illumination of outdoor areas such as highways, roads, bridges, athletic fields, or parking lots
 - b. Not less than a height of 5.5 m (18 ft) on other structures such as tunnels

Informational Note: See 410.137 for auxiliary equipment limitations.

- (2) Cord-and-plug-connected or permanently connected utilization equipment other than luminaires
- (3) Luminaires powered from direct-current systems where either of the following apply:
 - a. The luminaire contains a listed, dc-rated ballast that provides isolation between the dc power source and the lamp circuit and protection from electric shock when changing lamps.
 - b. The luminaire contains a listed, dc-rated ballast and has no provision for changing lamps.

Exception No. 1 to (B), (C), and (D): For lampholders of infrared industrial heating appliances as provided in 425.14.

Exception No. 2 to (B), (C), and (D): For railway properties as described in 110.19.

(E) Over 600 Volts Between Conductors. Circuits exceeding 600 volts, nominal, between conductors shall be permitted to supply utilization equipment in installations where conditions of maintenance and supervision ensure that only qualified persons service the installation.

210.7 Multiple Branch Circuits. Where two or more branch circuits supply devices or equipment on the same yoke or mounting strap, a means to simultaneously disconnect the ungrounded supply conductors shall be provided at the point at which the branch circuits originate.

210.8 Ground-Fault Circuit-Interrupter Protection for Personnel. Ground-fault circuit-interrupter protection for personnel shall be provided as required in 210.8(A) through (E). The ground-fault circuit interrupter shall be installed in a readily accessible location.

Informational Note No. 1: See 215.9 for ground-fault circuit-interrupter protection for personnel on feeders.

Informational Note No. 2: See 422.5(A) for GFCI requirements for appliances.

For the purposes of this section, when determining distance from receptacles the distance shall be measured as the shortest path the cord of an appliance connected to the receptacle would follow without piercing a floor, wall, ceiling, or fixed barrier, or passing through a door, doorway, or window.

(A) Dwelling Units. All 125-volt, single-phase, 15- and 20-ampere receptacles installed in the locations specified in 210.8(A)(1) through (10) shall have ground-fault circuit-interrupter protection for personnel.

- (1) Bathrooms
- (2) Garages, and also accessory buildings that have a floor located at or below grade level not intended as habitable rooms and limited to storage areas, work areas, and areas of similar use
- (3) Outdoors

Exception to (3): Receptacles that are not readily accessible and are supplied by a branch circuit dedicated to electric snow-melting, deicing, or pipeline and vessel heating equipment shall be permitted to be installed in accordance with 426.28 or 427.22, as applicable.

- (4) Crawl spaces — at or below grade level
- (5) Unfinished portions or areas of the basement not intended as habitable rooms

Exception to (5): A receptacle supplying only a permanently installed fire alarm or burglar alarm system shall not be required to have ground-fault circuit-interrupter protection.

Informational Note: See 760.41(B) and 760.121(B) for power supply requirements for fire alarm systems.

Receptacles installed under the exception to 210.8(A)(5) shall not be considered as meeting the requirements of 210.52(G).

- (6) Kitchens — where the receptacles are installed to serve the countertop surfaces
- (7) Sinks — where receptacles are installed within 1.8 m (6 ft) from the top inside edge of the bowl of the sink
- (8) Boathouses
- (9) Bathtubs or shower stalls — where receptacles are installed within 1.8 m (6 ft) of the outside edge of the bathtub or shower stall
- (10) Laundry areas

(B) Other Than Dwelling Units. All single-phase receptacles rated 150 volts to ground or less, 50 amperes or less and three-phase receptacles rated 150 volts to ground or less, 100 amperes or less installed in the following locations shall have ground-fault circuit-interrupter protection for personnel.

- (1) Bathrooms
- (2) Kitchens
- (3) Rooftops

Exception: Receptacles on rooftops shall not be required to be readily accessible other than from the rooftop.

- (4) Outdoors

Exception No. 1 to (3) and (4): Receptacles that are not readily accessible and are supplied by a branch circuit dedicated to electric snow-melting, deicing, or pipeline and vessel heating equipment shall be permitted to be installed in accordance with 426.28 or 427.22, as applicable.

Exception No. 2 to (4): In industrial establishments only, where the conditions of maintenance and supervision ensure that only qualified personnel are involved, an assured equipment grounding conductor program as specified in 590.6(B)(3) shall be permitted for only those receptacle outlets used to supply equipment that would create a greater hazard if power is interrupted or having a design that is not compatible with GFCI protection.

- (5) Sinks — where receptacles are installed within 1.8 m (6 ft) from the top inside edge of the bowl of the sink

Exception No. 1 to (5): In industrial laboratories, receptacles used to supply equipment where removal of power would introduce a greater hazard shall be permitted to be installed without GFCI protection.

Exception No. 2 to (5): For receptacles located in patient bed locations of general care (Category 2) or critical care (Category 1) spaces of health care facilities other than those covered under 210.8(B)(1), GFCI protection shall not be required.

- (6) Indoor wet locations
- (7) Locker rooms with associated showering facilities
- (8) Garages, service bays, and similar areas other than vehicle exhibition halls and showrooms
- (9) Crawl spaces — at or below grade level
- (10) Unfinished portions or areas of the basement not intended as habitable rooms

(C) Boat Hoists. GFCI protection shall be provided for outlets not exceeding 240 volts that supply boat hoists installed in dwelling unit locations.

(D) Kitchen Dishwasher Branch Circuit. GFCI protection shall be provided for outlets that supply dishwashers installed in dwelling unit locations.

(E) Crawl Space Lighting Outlets. GFCI protection shall be provided for lighting outlets not exceeding 120 volts installed in crawl spaces.

210.9 Circuits Derived from Autotransformers. Branch circuits shall not be derived from autotransformers unless the circuit supplied has a grounded conductor that is electrically connected to a grounded conductor of the system supplying the autotransformer.

Exception No. 1: An autotransformer shall be permitted without the connection to a grounded conductor where transforming from a nominal 208 volts to a nominal 240-volt supply or similarly from 240 volts to 208 volts.

Exception No. 2: In industrial occupancies, where conditions of maintenance and supervision ensure that only qualified persons service the installation, autotransformers shall be permitted to supply nominal 600-volt loads from nominal 480-volt systems, and 480-volt loads from

nominal 600-volt systems, without the connection to a similar grounded conductor.

210.10 Ungrounded Conductors Tapped from Grounded Systems. Two-wire dc circuits and ac circuits of two or more ungrounded conductors shall be permitted to be tapped from the ungrounded conductors of circuits that have a grounded neutral conductor. Switching devices in each tapped circuit shall have a pole in each ungrounded conductor. All poles of multipole switching devices shall manually switch together where such switching devices also serve as a disconnecting means as required by the following:

- (1) 410.93 for double-pole switched lampholders
- (2) 410.104(B) for electric-discharge lamp auxiliary equipment switching devices
- (3) 422.31(B) for an appliance
- (4) 424.20 for a fixed electric space-heating unit
- (5) 426.51 for electric deicing and snow-melting equipment
- (6) 430.85 for a motor controller
- (7) 430.103 for a motor

210.11 Branch Circuits Required. Branch circuits for lighting and for appliances, including motor-operated appliances, shall be provided to supply the loads calculated in accordance with 220.10. In addition, branch circuits shall be provided for specific loads not covered by 220.10 where required elsewhere in this Code and for dwelling unit loads as specified in 210.11(C).

(A) Number of Branch Circuits. The minimum number of branch circuits shall be determined from the total calculated load and the size or rating of the circuits used. In all installations, the number of circuits shall be sufficient to supply the load served. In no case shall the load on any circuit exceed the maximum specified by 220.18.

(B) Load Evenly Proportioned Among Branch Circuits. Where the load is calculated on the basis of volt-amperes per square meter or per square foot, the wiring system up to and including the branch-circuit panelboard(s) shall be provided to serve not less than the calculated load. This load shall be evenly proportioned among multioutlet branch circuits within the panelboard(s). Branch-circuit overcurrent devices and circuits shall be required to be installed only to serve the connected load.

(C) Dwelling Units.

(1) Small-Appliance Branch Circuits. In addition to the number of branch circuits required by other parts of this section, two or more 20-ampere small-appliance branch circuits shall be provided for all receptacle outlets specified by 210.52(B).

(2) Laundry Branch Circuits. In addition to the number of branch circuits required by other parts of this section, at least one additional 20-ampere branch circuit shall be provided to supply the laundry receptacle outlet(s) required by 210.52(F). This circuit shall have no other outlets.

(3) Bathroom Branch Circuits. In addition to the number of branch circuits required by other parts of this section, at least one 120-volt, 20-ampere branch circuit shall be provided to supply the bathroom(s) receptacle outlet(s). Such circuits shall have no other outlets.

Exception: Where the 20-ampere circuit supplies a single bathroom, outlets for other equipment within the same bathroom shall be permitted to be supplied in accordance with 210.23(A)(1) and (A)(2).

(4) Garage Branch Circuits. In addition to the number of branch circuits required by other parts of this section, at least one 120-volt, 20-ampere branch circuit shall be installed to supply receptacle outlets in attached garages and in detached garages with electric power. This circuit shall have no other outlets.

Exception: This circuit shall be permitted to supply readily accessible outdoor receptacle outlets.

210.12 Arc-Fault Circuit-Interrupter Protection. Arc-fault circuit-interrupter protection shall be provided as required in 210.12(A), (B), (C), and (D). The arc-fault circuit interrupter shall be installed in a readily accessible location.

(A) Dwelling Units. All 120-volt, single-phase, 15- and 20-ampere branch circuits supplying outlets or devices installed in dwelling unit kitchens, family rooms, dining rooms, living rooms, parlors, libraries, dens, bedrooms, sunrooms, recreation rooms, closets, hallways, laundry areas, or similar rooms or areas shall be protected by any of the means described in 210.12(A)(1) through (6):

- (1) A listed combination-type arc-fault circuit interrupter, installed to provide protection of the entire branch circuit
- (2) A listed branch/feeder-type AFCI installed at the origin of the branch-circuit in combination with a listed outlet branch-circuit type arc-fault circuit interrupter installed at the first outlet box on the branch circuit. The first outlet box in the branch circuit shall be marked to indicate that it is the first outlet of the circuit.
- (3) A listed supplemental arc protection circuit breaker installed at the origin of the branch circuit in combination with a listed outlet branch-circuit type arc-fault circuit interrupter installed at the first outlet box on the branch circuit where all of the following conditions are met:
 - a. The branch-circuit wiring shall be continuous from the branch-circuit overcurrent device to the outlet branch-circuit arc-fault circuit interrupter.
 - b. The maximum length of the branch-circuit wiring from the branch-circuit overcurrent device to the first outlet shall not exceed 15.2 m (50 ft) for a 14 AWG conductor or 21.3 m (70 ft) for a 12 AWG conductor.
 - c. The first outlet box in the branch circuit shall be marked to indicate that it is the first outlet of the circuit.
- (4) A listed outlet branch-circuit type arc-fault circuit interrupter installed at the first outlet on the branch circuit in combination with a listed branch-circuit overcurrent protective device where all of the following conditions are met:
 - a. The branch-circuit wiring shall be continuous from the branch-circuit overcurrent device to the outlet branch-circuit arc-fault circuit interrupter.
 - b. The maximum length of the branch-circuit wiring from the branch-circuit overcurrent device to the first outlet shall not exceed 15.2 m (50 ft) for a 14 AWG conductor or 21.3 m (70 ft) for a 12 AWG conductor.

- c. The first outlet box in the branch circuit shall be marked to indicate that it is the first outlet of the circuit.
 - d. The combination of the branch-circuit overcurrent device and outlet branch-circuit AFCI shall be identified as meeting the requirements for a system combination-type AFCI and shall be listed as such.
- (5) If RMC, IMC, EMT, Type MC, or steel-armored Type AC cables meeting the requirements of 250.118, metal wireways, metal auxiliary gutters, and metal outlet and junction boxes are installed for the portion of the branch circuit between the branch-circuit overcurrent device and the first outlet, it shall be permitted to install a listed outlet branch-circuit type AFCI at the first outlet to provide protection for the remaining portion of the branch circuit.
- (6) Where a listed metal or nonmetallic conduit or tubing or Type MC cable is encased in not less than 50 mm (2 in.) of concrete for the portion of the branch circuit between the branch-circuit overcurrent device and the first outlet, it shall be permitted to install a listed outlet branch-circuit type AFCI at the first outlet to provide protection for the remaining portion of the branch circuit.

Exception: Where an individual branch circuit to a fire alarm system installed in accordance with 760.41(B) or 760.121(B) is installed in RMC, IMC, EMT, or steel-sheathed cable, Type AC or Type MC, meeting the requirements of 250.118, with metal outlet and junction boxes, AFCI protection shall be permitted to be omitted.

Informational Note No. 1: For information on combination-type and branch/feeder-type arc-fault circuit interrupters, see UL 1699-2011, *Standard for Arc-Fault Circuit Interrupters*. For information on outlet branch-circuit type arc-fault circuit interrupters, see UL Subject 1699A, *Outline of Investigation for Outlet Branch Circuit Arc-Fault Circuit-Interrupters*. For information on system combination AFCIs, see UL Subject 1699C, *Outline of Investigation for System Combination Arc-Fault Circuit Interrupters*.

Informational Note No. 2: See 29.6.3(5) of NFPA 72 -2013, *National Fire Alarm and Signaling Code*, for information related to secondary power-supply requirements for smoke alarms installed in dwelling units.

Informational Note No. 3: See 760.41(B) and 760.121(B) for power-supply requirements for fire alarm systems.

(B) Dormitory Units. All 120-volt, single-phase, 15- and 20-ampere branch circuits supplying outlets and devices installed in dormitory unit bedrooms, living rooms, hallways, closets, bathrooms, and similar rooms shall be protected by any of the means described in 210.12(A)(1) through (6).

(C) Guest Rooms and Guest Suites. All 120-volt, single-phase, 15- and 20-ampere branch circuits supplying outlets and devices installed in guest rooms and guest suites of hotels and motels shall be protected by any of the means described in 210.12(A)(1) through (6).

(D) Branch Circuit Extensions or Modifications — Dwelling Units and Dormitory Units. In any of the areas specified in 210.12(A) or (B), where branch-circuit wiring is modified, replaced, or extended, the branch circuit shall be protected by one of the following:

- (1) A listed combination-type AFCI located at the origin of the branch circuit

- (2) A listed outlet branch-circuit-type AFCI located at the first receptacle outlet of the existing branch circuit

Exception: AFCI protection shall not be required where the extension of the existing conductors is not more than 1.8 m (6 ft) and does not include any additional outlets or devices.

210.13 Ground-Fault Protection of Equipment. Each branch-circuit disconnect rated 1000 A or more and installed on solidly grounded wye electrical systems of more than 150 volts to ground, but not exceeding 600 volts phase-to-phase, shall be provided with ground-fault protection of equipment in accordance with the provisions of 230.95.

Informational Note: For buildings that contain health care occupancies, see the requirements of 517.17.

Exception No. 1: The provisions of this section shall not apply to a disconnecting means for a continuous industrial process where a nonorderly shutdown will introduce additional or increased hazards.

Exception No. 2: The provisions of this section shall not apply if ground-fault protection of equipment is provided on the supply side of the branch circuit and on the load side of any transformer supplying the branch circuit.

210.17 Guest Rooms and Guest Suites. Guest rooms and guest suites that are provided with permanent provisions for cooking shall have branch circuits installed to meet the rules for dwelling units.

Part II. Branch-Circuit Ratings

210.18 Rating. Branch circuits recognized by this article shall be rated in accordance with the maximum permitted ampere rating or setting of the overcurrent device. The rating for other than individual branch circuits shall be 15, 20, 30, 40, and 50 amperes. Where conductors of higher ampacity are used for any reason, the ampere rating or setting of the specified overcurrent device shall determine the circuit rating.

Exception: Multioutlet branch circuits greater than 50 amperes shall be permitted to supply nonlighting outlet loads on industrial premises where conditions of maintenance and supervision ensure that only qualified persons service the equipment.

210.19 Conductors — Minimum Ampacity and Size.

(A) Branch Circuits Not More Than 600 Volts.

Informational Note No. 1: See 310.15 for ampacity ratings of conductors.

Informational Note No. 2: See Part II of Article 430 for minimum rating of motor branch-circuit conductors.

Informational Note No. 3: See 310.15(A)(3) for temperature limitation of conductors.

Informational Note No. 4: Conductors for branch circuits as defined in Article 100, sized to prevent a voltage drop exceeding 3 percent at the farthest outlet of power, heating, and lighting loads, or combinations of such loads, and where the maximum total voltage drop on both feeders and branch circuits to the farthest outlet does not exceed 5 percent, provide reasonable efficiency of operation. See Informational Note No. 2 of 215.2(A)(1) for voltage drop on feeder conductors.

(1) General. Branch-circuit conductors shall have an ampacity not less than the maximum load to be served. Conductors shall

be sized to carry not less than the larger of 210.19(A)(1)(a) or (b).

(a) Where a branch circuit supplies continuous loads or any combination of continuous and noncontinuous loads, the minimum branch-circuit conductor size shall have an allowable ampacity not less than the noncontinuous load plus 125 percent of the continuous load.

(b) The minimum branch-circuit conductor size shall have an allowable ampacity not less than the maximum load to be served after the application of any adjustment or correction factors.

Exception: If the assembly, including the overcurrent devices protecting the branch circuit(s), is listed for operation at 100 percent of its rating, the allowable ampacity of the branch-circuit conductors shall be permitted to be not less than the sum of the continuous load plus the noncontinuous load.

(2) Branch Circuits with More than One Receptacle. Conductors of branch circuits supplying more than one receptacle for cord-and-plug-connected portable loads shall have an ampacity of not less than the rating of the branch circuit.

(3) Household Ranges and Cooking Appliances. Branch-circuit conductors supplying household ranges, wall-mounted ovens, counter-mounted cooking units, and other household cooking appliances shall have an ampacity not less than the rating of the branch circuit and not less than the maximum load to be served. For ranges of $8\frac{3}{4}$ kW or more rating, the minimum branch-circuit rating shall be 40 amperes.

Exception No. 1: Conductors tapped from a 50-ampere branch circuit supplying electric ranges, wall-mounted electric ovens, and counter-mounted electric cooking units shall have an ampacity of not less than 20 amperes and shall be sufficient for the load to be served. These tap conductors include any conductors that are a part of the leads supplied with the appliance that are smaller than the branch-circuit conductors. The taps shall not be longer than necessary for servicing the appliance.

Exception No. 2: The neutral conductor of a 3-wire branch circuit supplying a household electric range, a wall-mounted oven, or a counter-mounted cooking unit shall be permitted to be smaller than the ungrounded conductors where the maximum demand of a range of $8\frac{3}{4}$ -kW or more rating has been calculated according to Column C of Table 220.55, but such conductor shall have an ampacity of not less than 70 percent of the branch-circuit rating and shall not be smaller than 10 AWG.

(4) Other Loads. Branch-circuit conductors that supply loads other than those specified in 210.3 and other than cooking appliances as covered in 210.19(A)(3) shall have an ampacity sufficient for the loads served and shall not be smaller than 14 AWG.

Exception No. 1: Tap conductors shall have an ampacity sufficient for the load served. In addition, they shall have an ampacity of not less than 15 for circuits rated less than 40 amperes and not less than 20 for circuits rated at 40 or 50 amperes and only where these tap conductors supply any of the following loads:

(a) Individual lampholders or luminaires with taps extending not longer than 450 mm (18 in.) beyond any portion of the lampholder or luminaire

(b) A luminaire having tap conductors as provided in 410.117

(c) Individual outlets, other than receptacle outlets, with taps not over 450 mm (18 in.) long

(d) Infrared lamp industrial heating appliances

(e) Nonheating leads of deicing and snow-melting cables and mats

Exception No. 2: Fixture wires and flexible cords shall be permitted to be smaller than 14 AWG as permitted by 240.5.

(B) Branch Circuits Over 600 Volts. The ampacity of conductors shall be in accordance with 310.15 and 310.60, as applicable. Branch-circuit conductors over 600 volts shall be sized in accordance with 210.19(B)(1) or (B)(2).

(1) General. The ampacity of branch-circuit conductors shall not be less than 125 percent of the designed potential load of utilization equipment that will be operated simultaneously.

(2) Supervised Installations. For supervised installations, branch-circuit conductor sizing shall be permitted to be determined by qualified persons under engineering supervision. Supervised installations are defined as those portions of a facility where both of the following conditions are met:

(1) Conditions of design and installation are provided under engineering supervision.

(2) Qualified persons with documented training and experience in over 600-volt systems provide maintenance, monitoring, and servicing of the system.

210.20 Overcurrent Protection. Branch-circuit conductors and equipment shall be protected by overcurrent protective devices that have a rating or setting that complies with 210.20(A) through (D).

(A) Continuous and Noncontinuous Loads. Where a branch circuit supplies continuous loads or any combination of continuous and noncontinuous loads, the rating of the overcurrent device shall not be less than the noncontinuous load plus 125 percent of the continuous load.

Exception: Where the assembly, including the overcurrent devices protecting the branch circuit(s), is listed for operation at 100 percent of its rating, the ampere rating of the overcurrent device shall be permitted to be not less than the sum of the continuous load plus the noncontinuous load.

(B) Conductor Protection. Conductors shall be protected in accordance with 240.4. Flexible cords and fixture wires shall be protected in accordance with 240.5.

(C) Equipment. The rating or setting of the overcurrent protective device shall not exceed that specified in the applicable articles referenced in Table 240.3 for equipment.

(D) Outlet Devices. The rating or setting shall not exceed that specified in 210.21 for outlet devices.

210.21 Outlet Devices. Outlet devices shall have an ampere rating that is not less than the load to be served and shall comply with 210.21(A) and (B).

(A) Lampholders. Where connected to a branch circuit having a rating in excess of 20 amperes, lampholders shall be of the heavy-duty type. A heavy-duty lampholder shall have a rating of not less than 660 watts if of the admedium type, or not less than 750 watts if of any other type.

(B) Receptacles.

(1) Single Receptacle on an Individual Branch Circuit. A single receptacle installed on an individual branch circuit shall have an ampere rating not less than that of the branch circuit.

Exception No. 1: A receptacle installed in accordance with 430.81(B).

Exception No. 2: A receptacle installed exclusively for the use of a cord-and-plug-connected arc welder shall be permitted to have an ampere rating not less than the minimum branch-circuit conductor ampacity determined by 630.11(A) for arc welders.

Informational Note: See the definition of *receptacle* in Article 100.

(2) Total Cord-and-Plug-Connected Load. Where connected to a branch circuit supplying two or more receptacles or outlets, a receptacle shall not supply a total cord-and-plug-connected load in excess of the maximum specified in Table 210.21(B)(2).

(3) Receptacle Ratings. Where connected to a branch circuit supplying two or more receptacles or outlets, receptacle ratings shall conform to the values listed in Table 210.21(B)(3), or, where rated higher than 50 amperes, the receptacle rating shall not be less than the branch-circuit rating.

Exception No. 1: Receptacles installed exclusively for the use of one or more cord-and-plug-connected arc welders shall be permitted to have ampere ratings not less than the minimum branch-circuit conductor ampacity determined by 630.11(A) or (B) for arc welders.

Exception No. 2: The ampere rating of a receptacle installed for electric discharge lighting shall be permitted to be based on 410.62(C).

(4) Range Receptacle Rating. The ampere rating of a range receptacle shall be permitted to be based on a single range demand load as specified in Table 220.55.

210.22 Permissible Loads, Individual Branch Circuits. An individual branch circuit shall be permitted to supply any load for which it is rated, but in no case shall the load exceed the branch-circuit ampere rating.

210.23 Permissible Loads, Multiple-Outlet Branch Circuits. In no case shall the load exceed the branch-circuit ampere rating. A branch circuit supplying two or more outlets or receptacles shall supply only the loads specified according to its size as specified in 210.23(A) through (D) and as summarized in 210.24 and Table 210.24.

Table 210.21(B)(2) Maximum Cord-and-Plug-Connected Load to Receptacle

Circuit Rating (Amperes)	Receptacle Rating (Amperes)	Maximum Load (Amperes)
15 or 20	15	12
20	20	16
30	30	24

Table 210.21(B)(3) Receptacle Ratings for Various Size Circuits

Circuit Rating (Amperes)	Receptacle Rating (Amperes)
15	Not over 15
20	15 or 20
30	30
40	40 or 50
50	50

(A) 15- and 20-Ampere Branch Circuits. A 15- or 20-ampere branch circuit shall be permitted to supply lighting units or other utilization equipment, or a combination of both, and shall comply with 210.23(A)(1) and (A)(2).

Exception: The small-appliance branch circuits, laundry branch circuits, and bathroom branch circuits required in a dwelling unit(s) by 210.11(C)(1), (C)(2), and (C)(3) shall supply only the receptacle outlets specified in that section.

(1) Cord-and-Plug-Connected Equipment Not Fastened in Place. The rating of any one cord-and-plug-connected utilization equipment not fastened in place shall not exceed 80 percent of the branch-circuit ampere rating.

(2) Utilization Equipment Fastened in Place. The total rating of utilization equipment fastened in place, other than luminaires, shall not exceed 50 percent of the branch-circuit ampere rating where lighting units, cord-and-plug-connected utilization equipment not fastened in place, or both, are also supplied.

(B) 30-Ampere Branch Circuits. A 30-ampere branch circuit shall be permitted to supply fixed lighting units with heavy-duty lampholders in other than a dwelling unit(s) or utilization equipment in any occupancy. A rating of any one cord-and-plug-connected utilization equipment shall not exceed 80 percent of the branch-circuit ampere rating.

(C) 40- and 50-Ampere Branch Circuits. A 40- or 50-ampere branch circuit shall be permitted to supply cooking appliances that are fastened in place in any occupancy. In other than dwelling units, such circuits shall be permitted to supply fixed lighting units with heavy-duty lampholders, infrared heating units, or other utilization equipment.

(D) Branch Circuits Larger Than 50 Amperes. Branch circuits larger than 50 amperes shall supply only nonlighting outlet loads.

210.24 Branch-Circuit Requirements — Summary. The requirements for circuits that have two or more outlets or receptacles, other than the receptacle circuits of 210.11(C)(1), (C)(2), and (C)(3), are summarized in Table 210.24. This table provides only a summary of minimum requirements. See 210.19, 210.20, and 210.21 for the specific requirements applying to branch circuits.

210.25 Branch Circuits in Buildings with More Than One Occupancy.

(A) Dwelling Unit Branch Circuits. Branch circuits in each dwelling unit shall supply only loads within that dwelling unit or loads associated only with that dwelling unit.

(B) Common Area Branch Circuits. Branch circuits installed for the purpose of lighting, central alarm, signal, communications, or other purposes for public or common areas of a two-family dwelling, a multifamily dwelling, or a multi-occupancy building shall not be supplied from equipment that supplies an individual dwelling unit or tenant space.

Part III. Required Outlets

210.50 General. Receptacle outlets shall be installed as specified in 210.52 through 210.64.

Informational Note: See Informative Annex J for information regarding ADA accessibility design.

Table 210.24 Summary of Branch-Circuit Requirements

Circuit Rating	15 A	20 A	30 A	40 A	50 A
Conductors (min. size):					
Circuit wires ¹	14	12	10	8	6
Taps	14	14	14	12	12
Fixture wires and cords — see 240.5					
Overcurrent Protection	15 A	20 A	30 A	40 A	50 A
Outlet devices:					
Lampholders permitted	Any type	Any type	Heavy duty	Heavy duty	Heavy duty
Receptacle rating ²	15 max. A	15 or 20 A	30 A	40 or 50 A	50 A
Maximum Load	15 A	20 A	30 A	40 A	50 A
Permissible load	See 210.23(A)	See 210.23(A)	See 210.23(B)	See 210.23(C)	See 210.23(C)

¹These gauges are for copper conductors.

²For receptacle rating of cord-connected electric-discharge luminaires, see 410.62(C).

(A) Cord Pendants. A cord connector that is supplied by a permanently connected cord pendant shall be considered a receptacle outlet.

(B) Cord Connections. A receptacle outlet shall be installed wherever flexible cords with attachment plugs are used. Where flexible cords are permitted to be permanently connected, receptacles shall be permitted to be omitted for such cords.

(C) Appliance Receptacle Outlets. Appliance receptacle outlets installed in a dwelling unit for specific appliances, such as laundry equipment, shall be installed within 1.8 m (6 ft) of the intended location of the appliance.

210.52 Dwelling Unit Receptacle Outlets. This section provides requirements for 125-volt, 15- and 20-ampere receptacle outlets. The receptacles required by this section shall be in addition to any receptacle that is:

- (1) Part of a luminaire or appliance, or
- (2) Controlled by a wall switch in accordance with 210.70(A)(1), Exception No. 1, or
- (3) Located within cabinets or cupboards, or
- (4) Located more than 1.7 m (5½ ft) above the floor

Permanently installed electric baseboard heaters equipped with factory-installed receptacle outlets or outlets provided as a separate assembly by the manufacturer shall be permitted as the required outlet or outlets for the wall space utilized by such permanently installed heaters. Such receptacle outlets shall not be connected to the heater circuits.

Informational Note: Listed baseboard heaters include instructions that may not permit their installation below receptacle outlets.

(A) General Provisions. In every kitchen, family room, dining room, living room, parlor, library, den, sunroom, bedroom, recreation room, or similar room or area of dwelling units, receptacle outlets shall be installed in accordance with the general provisions specified in 210.52(A)(1) through (A)(4).

(1) Spacing. Receptacles shall be installed such that no point measured horizontally along the floor line of any wall space is more than 1.8 m (6 ft) from a receptacle outlet.

(2) Wall Space. As used in this section, a wall space shall include the following:

- (1) Any space 600 mm (2 ft) or more in width (including space measured around corners) and unbroken along the floor line by doorways and similar openings, fireplaces, and fixed cabinets that do not have countertops or similar work surfaces
- (2) The space occupied by fixed panels in walls, excluding sliding panels
- (3) The space afforded by fixed room dividers, such as free-standing bar-type counters or railings

(3) Floor Receptacles. Receptacle outlets in or on floors shall not be counted as part of the required number of receptacle outlets unless located within 450 mm (18 in.) of the wall.

(4) Countertop and Similar Work Surface Receptacle Outlets. Receptacles installed for countertop and similar work surfaces as specified in 210.52(C) shall not be considered as the receptacle outlets required by 210.52(A).

(B) Small Appliances.

(1) Receptacle Outlets Served. In the kitchen, pantry, breakfast room, dining room, or similar area of a dwelling unit, the two or more 20-ampere small-appliance branch circuits required by 210.11(C)(1) shall serve all wall and floor receptacle outlets covered by 210.52(A), all countertop outlets covered by 210.52(C), and receptacle outlets for refrigeration equipment.

Exception No. 1: In addition to the required receptacles specified by 210.52, switched receptacles supplied from a general-purpose branch circuit as defined in 210.70(A)(1), Exception No. 1, shall be permitted.

Exception No. 2: In addition to the required receptacles specified by 210.52, a receptacle outlet to serve a specific appliance shall be permitted to be supplied from an individual branch circuit rated 15 amperes or greater.

(2) No Other Outlets. The two or more small-appliance branch circuits specified in 210.52(B)(1) shall have no other outlets.

Exception No. 1: A receptacle installed solely for the electrical supply to and support of an electric clock in any of the rooms specified in 210.52(B)(1).

Exception No. 2: Receptacles installed to provide power for supplemental equipment and lighting on gas-fired ranges, ovens, or counter-mounted cooking units.

(3) Kitchen Receptacle Requirements. Receptacles installed in a kitchen to serve countertop surfaces shall be supplied by not fewer than two small-appliance branch circuits, either or both of which shall also be permitted to supply receptacle outlets in the same kitchen and in other rooms specified in 210.52(B)(1). Additional small-appliance branch circuits shall be permitted to supply receptacle outlets in the kitchen and other rooms specified in 210.52(B)(1). No small-appliance branch circuit shall serve more than one kitchen.

(C) Countertops and Work Surfaces. In kitchens, pantries, breakfast rooms, dining rooms, and similar areas of dwelling units, receptacle outlets for countertop and work surfaces shall be installed in accordance with 210.52(C)(1) through (C)(5).

(1) Wall Countertop and Work Surface. A receptacle outlet shall be installed at each wall countertop and work surface that is 300 mm (12 in.) or wider. Receptacle outlets shall be installed so that no point along the wall line is more than 600 mm (24 in.) measured horizontally from a receptacle outlet in that space.

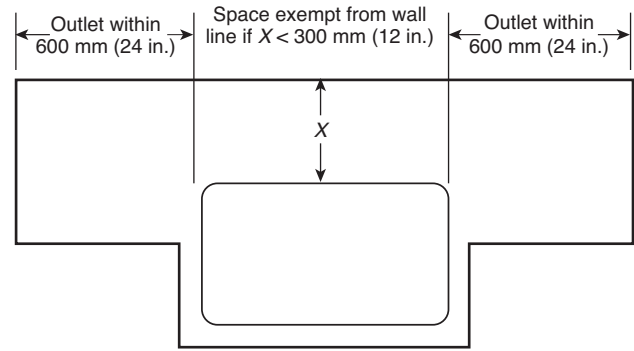
Exception: Receptacle outlets shall not be required on a wall directly behind a range, counter-mounted cooking unit, or sink in the installation described in Figure 210.52(C)(1).

(2) Island Countertop Spaces. At least one receptacle shall be installed at each island countertop space with a long dimension of 600 mm (24 in.) or greater and a short dimension of 300 mm (12 in.) or greater.

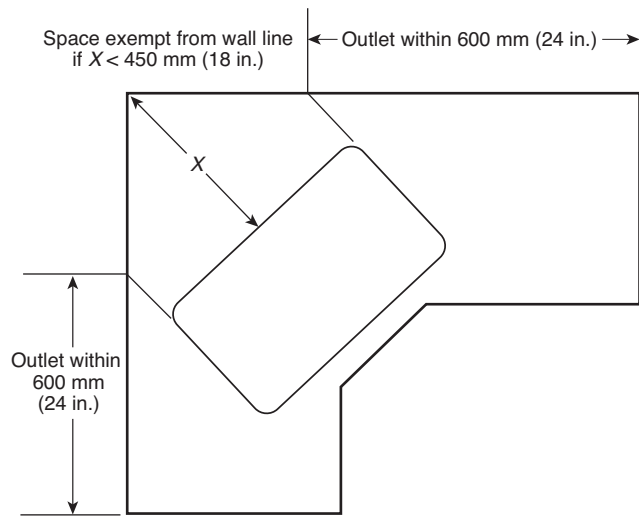
(3) Peninsular Countertop Spaces. At least one receptacle outlet shall be installed at each peninsular countertop long dimension space with a long dimension of 600 mm (24 in.) or greater and a short dimension of 300 mm (12 in.) or greater. A peninsular countertop is measured from the connected perpendicular wall.

(4) Separate Spaces. Countertop spaces separated by range-tops, refrigerators, or sinks shall be considered as separate countertop spaces in applying the requirements of 210.52(C)(1). If a range, counter-mounted cooking unit, or sink is installed in an island or peninsular countertop and the depth of the countertop behind the range, counter-mounted cooking unit, or sink is less than 300 mm (12 in.), the range, counter-mounted cooking unit, or sink shall be considered to divide the countertop space into two separate countertop spaces. Each separate countertop space shall comply with the applicable requirements in 210.52(C).

(5) Receptacle Outlet Location. Receptacle outlets shall be located on or above, but not more than 500 mm (20 in.) above, the countertop or work surface. Receptacle outlet assemblies listed for use in countertops or work surfaces shall be permitted to be installed in countertops or work surfaces. Receptacle outlets rendered not readily accessible by appliances fastened in place, appliance garages, sinks, or rangetops as covered in 210.52(C)(1), Exception, or appliances occupying dedicated space shall not be considered as these required outlets.



Range, counter-mounted cooking unit extending from face of counter



Range, counter-mounted cooking unit mounted in corner

FIGURE 210.52(C)(1) Determination of Area Behind a Range, Counter-Mounted Cooking Unit, or Sink.

Informational Note: See 406.5(E) and 406.5(G) for requirements for installation of receptacles in countertops and 406.5(F) and 406.5(G) for requirements for installation of receptacles in work surfaces.

Exception to (5): To comply with the following conditions (1) and (2), receptacle outlets shall be permitted to be mounted not more than 300 mm (12 in.) below the countertop or work surface. Receptacles mounted below a countertop or work surface in accordance with this exception shall not be located where the countertop or work surface extends more than 150 mm (6 in.) beyond its support base.

- (1) Construction for the physically impaired
- (2) On island and peninsular countertops or work surface where the surface is flat across its entire surface (no backsplashes, dividers, etc.) and there are no means to mount a receptacle within 500 mm (20 in.) above the countertop or work surface, such as an overhead cabinet

(D) Bathrooms. At least one receptacle outlet shall be installed in bathrooms within 900 mm (3 ft) of the outside edge of each basin. The receptacle outlet shall be located on a wall or partition that is adjacent to the basin or basin countertop, loca-

ted on the countertop, or installed on the side or face of the basin cabinet. In no case shall the receptacle be located more than 300 mm (12 in.) below the top of the basin or basin countertop. Receptacle outlet assemblies listed for use in countertops shall be permitted to be installed in the countertop.

Informational Note: See 406.5(E) and 406.5(G) for requirements for installation of receptacles in countertops.

(E) Outdoor Outlets. Outdoor receptacle outlets shall be installed in accordance with 210.52(E)(1) through (E)(3).

Informational Note: See 210.8(A)(3).

(1) One-Family and Two-Family Dwellings. For a one-family dwelling and each unit of a two-family dwelling that is at grade level, at least one receptacle outlet readily accessible from grade and not more than 2.0 m (6 ½ ft) above grade level shall be installed at the front and back of the dwelling.

(2) Multifamily Dwellings. For each dwelling unit of a multifamily dwelling where the dwelling unit is located at grade level and provided with individual exterior entrance/egress, at least one receptacle outlet readily accessible from grade and not more than 2.0 m (6½ ft) above grade level shall be installed.

(3) Balconies, Decks, and Porches. Balconies, decks, and porches that are attached to the dwelling unit and are accessible from inside the dwelling unit shall have at least one receptacle outlet accessible from the balcony, deck, or porch. The receptacle outlet shall not be located more than 2.0 m (6½ ft) above the balcony, deck, or porch walking surface.

(F) Laundry Areas. In dwelling units, at least one receptacle outlet shall be installed in areas designated for the installation of laundry equipment.

Exception No. 1: A receptacle for laundry equipment shall not be required in a dwelling unit of a multifamily building where laundry facilities are provided on the premises for use by all building occupants.

Exception No. 2: A receptacle for laundry equipment shall not be required in other than one-family dwellings where laundry facilities are not to be installed or permitted.

(G) Basements, Garages, and Accessory Buildings. For one- and two-family dwellings, at least one receptacle outlet shall be installed in the areas specified in 210.52(G)(1) through (3). These receptacles shall be in addition to receptacles required for specific equipment.

(1) Garages. In each attached garage and in each detached garage with electric power, at least one receptacle outlet shall be installed in each vehicle bay and not more than 1.7 m (5½ ft) above the floor.

(2) Accessory Buildings. In each accessory building with electric power.

(3) Basements. In each separate unfinished portion of a basement.

(H) Hallways. In dwelling units, hallways of 3.0 m (10 ft) or more in length shall have at least one receptacle outlet.

As used in this subsection, the hallway length shall be considered the length along the centerline of the hallway without passing through a doorway.

(I) Foyers. Foyers that are not part of a hallway in accordance with 210.52(H) and that have an area that is greater than

5.6 m² (60 ft²) shall have a receptacle(s) located in each wall space 900 mm (3 ft) or more in width. Doorways, door-side windows that extend to the floor, and similar openings shall not be considered wall space.

210.60 Guest Rooms, Guest Suites, Dormitories, and Similar Occupancies.

(A) General. Guest rooms or guest suites in hotels, motels, sleeping rooms in dormitories, and similar occupancies shall have receptacle outlets installed in accordance with 210.52(A) and (D). Guest rooms or guest suites provided with permanent provisions for cooking shall have receptacle outlets installed in accordance with all of the applicable rules in 210.52.

(B) Receptacle Placement. In applying the provisions of 210.52(A), the total number of receptacle outlets shall not be less than the minimum number that would comply with the provisions of that section. These receptacle outlets shall be permitted to be located conveniently for permanent furniture layout. At least two receptacle outlets shall be readily accessible. Where receptacles are installed behind the bed, the receptacle shall be located to prevent the bed from contacting any attachment plug that may be installed or the receptacle shall be provided with a suitable guard.

210.62 Show Windows. At least one 125-volt, single-phase, 15- or 20-ampere-rated receptacle outlet shall be installed within 450 mm (18 in.) of the top of a show window for each 3.7 linear m (12 linear ft) or major fraction thereof of show window area measured horizontally at its maximum width.

210.63 Heating, Air-Conditioning, and Refrigeration Equipment Outlet. A 125-volt, single-phase, 15- or 20-ampere-rated receptacle outlet shall be installed at an accessible location for the servicing of heating, air-conditioning, and refrigeration equipment. The receptacle shall be located on the same level and within 7.5 m (25 ft) of the heating, air-conditioning, and refrigeration equipment. The receptacle outlet shall not be connected to the load side of the equipment disconnecting means.

Informational Note: See 210.8 for ground-fault circuit-interrupter requirements.

Exception: A receptacle outlet shall not be required at one- and two-family dwellings for the service of evaporative coolers.

210.64 Electrical Service Areas. At least one 125-volt, single-phase, 15- or 20-ampere-rated receptacle outlet shall be installed in an accessible location within 7.5 m (25 ft) of the indoor electrical service equipment. The required receptacle outlet shall be located within the same room or area as the service equipment.

Exception No. 1: The receptacle outlet shall not be required to be installed in one- and two-family dwellings.

Exception No. 2: Where the service voltage is greater than 120 volts to ground, a receptacle outlet shall not be required for services dedicated to equipment covered in Articles 675 and 682.

210.70 Lighting Outlets Required. Lighting outlets shall be installed where specified in 210.70(A), (B), and (C).

(A) Dwelling Units. In dwelling units, lighting outlets shall be installed in accordance with 210.70(A)(1), (A)(2), and (A)(3).

(1) Habitable Rooms. At least one wall switch-controlled lighting outlet shall be installed in every habitable room, kitchen, and bathroom.

Exception No. 1: In other than kitchens and bathrooms, one or more receptacles controlled by a wall switch shall be permitted in lieu of lighting outlets.

Exception No. 2: Lighting outlets shall be permitted to be controlled by occupancy sensors that are (1) in addition to wall switches or (2) located at a customary wall switch location and equipped with a manual override that will allow the sensor to function as a wall switch.

(2) Additional Locations. Additional lighting outlets shall be installed in accordance with the following:

- (1) At least one wall switch-controlled lighting outlet shall be installed in hallways, stairways, attached garages, and detached garages with electric power.
- (2) For dwelling units, attached garages, and detached garages with electric power, at least one wall switch-controlled lighting outlet shall be installed to provide illumination on the exterior side of outdoor entrances or exits with grade-level access. A vehicle door in a garage shall not be considered as an outdoor entrance or exit.
- (3) Where one or more lighting outlet(s) are installed for interior stairways, there shall be a wall switch at each floor level, and landing level that includes an entryway, to control the lighting outlet(s) where the stairway between floor levels has six risers or more.

Exception to (A)(2)(1), (A)(2)(2), and (A)(2)(3): In hallways, in stairways, and at outdoor entrances, remote, central, or automatic control of lighting shall be permitted.

(4) Lighting outlets controlled in accordance with 210.70(A)(2)(3) shall not be controlled by use of dimmer switches unless they provide the full range of dimming control at each location.

(3) Storage or Equipment Spaces. For attics, underfloor spaces, utility rooms, and basements, at least one lighting outlet containing a switch or controlled by a wall switch shall be installed where these spaces are used for storage or contain equipment requiring servicing. At least one point of control shall be at the usual point of entry to these spaces. The lighting outlet shall be provided at or near the equipment requiring servicing.

(B) Guest Rooms or Guest Suites. In hotels, motels, or similar occupancies, guest rooms or guest suites shall have at least one wall switch-controlled lighting outlet installed in every habitable room and bathroom.

Exception No. 1: In other than bathrooms and kitchens where provided, one or more receptacles controlled by a wall switch shall be permitted in lieu of lighting outlets.

Exception No. 2: Lighting outlets shall be permitted to be controlled by occupancy sensors that are (1) in addition to wall switches or (2) located at a customary wall switch location and equipped with a manual override that allows the sensor to function as a wall switch.

(C) All Occupancies. For attics and underfloor spaces, utility rooms, and basements, at least one lighting outlet containing a switch or controlled by a wall switch shall be installed where these spaces are used for storage or contain equipment requiring servicing. At least one point of control shall be at the usual point of entry to these spaces. The lighting outlet shall be provided at or near the equipment requiring servicing.

N 210.71 Meeting Rooms.

(A) General. Each meeting room of not more than 93 m² (1000 ft²) in other than dwelling units shall have outlets for nonlocking-type, 125-volt, 15- or 20-ampere receptacles. The outlets shall be installed in accordance with 210.71(B). Where a room or space is provided with movable partition(s), each room size shall be determined with the partition in the position that results in the smallest size meeting room.

Informational Note No. 1: For the purposes of this section, meeting rooms are typically designed or intended for the gathering of seated occupants for such purposes as conferences, deliberations, or similar purposes, where portable electronic equipment such as computers, projectors, or similar equipment is likely to be used.

Informational Note No. 2: Examples of rooms that are not meeting rooms include auditoriums, schoolrooms, and coffee shops.

(B) Receptacle Outlets Required. The total number of receptacle outlets, including floor outlets and receptacle outlets in fixed furniture, shall not be less than as determined in (1) and (2). These receptacle outlets shall be permitted to be located as determined by the designer or building owner.

(1) Receptacle Outlets in Fixed Walls. Receptacle outlets shall be installed in accordance with 210.52(A)(1) through (A)(4).

(2) Floor Receptacle Outlets. A meeting room that is at least 3.7 m (12 ft) wide and that has a floor area of at least 20 m² (215 ft²) shall have at least one receptacle outlet located in the floor at a distance not less than 1.8 m (6 ft) from any fixed wall for each 20 m² (215 ft²) or major portion of floor space.

Informational Note No. 1: See Section 314.27(B) for floor boxes used for receptacles located in the floor.

Informational Note No. 2: See Article 518 for assembly occupancies designed for 100 or more persons.

ARTICLE 215 Feeders

215.1 Scope. This article covers the installation requirements, overcurrent protection requirements, minimum size, and ampacity of conductors for feeders.

Exception: Feeders for electrolytic cells as covered in 668.3(C)(1) and (C)(4).

215.2 Minimum Rating and Size.

(A) Feeders Not More Than 600 Volts.

(1) General. Feeder conductors shall have an ampacity not less than required to supply the load as calculated in Parts III, IV, and V of Article 220. Conductors shall be sized to carry not less than the larger of 215.2(A)(1)(a) or (b).

(a) Where a feeder supplies continuous loads or any combination of continuous and noncontinuous loads, the minimum feeder conductor size shall have an allowable ampacity not less than the noncontinuous load plus 125 percent of the continuous load.

Exception No. 1: If the assembly, including the overcurrent devices protecting the feeder(s), is listed for operation at 100 percent of its rating, the allowable ampacity of the feeder conductors shall be permitted to be not less than the sum of the continuous load plus the noncontinuous load.

Exception No. 2: Where a portion of a feeder is connected at both its supply and load ends to separately installed pressure connections as covered in 110.14(C)(2), it shall be permitted to have an allowable ampacity not less than the sum of the continuous load plus the noncontinuous load. No portion of a feeder installed under the provisions of this exception shall extend into an enclosure containing either the feeder supply or the feeder load terminations, as covered in 110.14(C)(1).

Exception No. 3: Grounded conductors that are not connected to an overcurrent device shall be permitted to be sized at 100 percent of the continuous and noncontinuous load.

(b) The minimum feeder conductor size shall have an allowable ampacity not less than the maximum load to be served after the application of any adjustment or correction factors.

Informational Note No. 1: See Examples D1 through D11 in Informative Annex D.

Informational Note No. 2: Conductors for feeders, as defined in Article 100, sized to prevent a voltage drop exceeding 3 percent at the farthest outlet of power, heating, and lighting loads, or combinations of such loads, and where the maximum total voltage drop on both feeders and branch circuits to the farthest outlet does not exceed 5 percent, will provide reasonable efficiency of operation.

Informational Note No. 3: See 210.19(A), Informational Note No. 4, for voltage drop for branch circuits.

(2) Grounded Conductor. The size of the feeder circuit grounded conductor shall not be smaller than that required by 250.122, except that 250.122(F) shall not apply where grounded conductors are run in parallel.

Additional minimum sizes shall be as specified in 215.2(A)(3) under the conditions stipulated.

(3) Ampacity Relative to Service Conductors. The feeder conductor ampacity shall not be less than that of the service conductors where the feeder conductors carry the total load supplied by service conductors with an ampacity of 55 amperes or less.

(B) Feeders over 600 Volts. The ampacity of conductors shall be in accordance with 310.15 and 310.60 as applicable. Where installed, the size of the feeder-circuit grounded conductor shall not be smaller than that required by 250.122, except that 250.122(F) shall not apply where grounded conductors are run in parallel. Feeder conductors over 600 volts shall be sized in accordance with 215.2(B)(1), (B)(2), or (B)(3).

(1) Feeders Supplying Transformers. The ampacity of feeder conductors shall not be less than the sum of the nameplate ratings of the transformers supplied when only transformers are supplied.

(2) Feeders Supplying Transformers and Utilization Equipment. The ampacity of feeders supplying a combination of transformers and utilization equipment shall not be less than the sum of the nameplate ratings of the transformers and 125 percent of the designed potential load of the utilization equipment that will be operated simultaneously.

(3) Supervised Installations. For supervised installations, feeder conductor sizing shall be permitted to be determined by qualified persons under engineering supervision. Supervised installations are defined as those portions of a facility where all of the following conditions are met:

- (1) Conditions of design and installation are provided under engineering supervision.
- (2) Qualified persons with documented training and experience in over 600-volt systems provide maintenance, monitoring, and servicing of the system.

215.3 Overcurrent Protection. Feeders shall be protected against overcurrent in accordance with the provisions of Part I of Article 240. Where a feeder supplies continuous loads or any combination of continuous and noncontinuous loads, the rating of the overcurrent device shall not be less than the noncontinuous load plus 125 percent of the continuous load.

Exception No. 1: Where the assembly, including the overcurrent devices protecting the feeder(s), is listed for operation at 100 percent of its rating, the ampere rating of the overcurrent device shall be permitted to be not less than the sum of the continuous load plus the noncontinuous load.

Exception No. 2: Overcurrent protection for feeders between 600 and 1000 volts shall comply with Parts I through VIII of Article 240. Feeders over 1000 volts, nominal, shall comply with Part IX of Article 240.

215.4 Feeders with Common Neutral Conductor.

(A) Feeders with Common Neutral. Up to three sets of 3-wire feeders or two sets of 4-wire or 5-wire feeders shall be permitted to utilize a common neutral.

(B) In Metal Raceway or Enclosure. Where installed in a metal raceway or other metal enclosure, all conductors of all feeders using a common neutral conductor shall be enclosed within the same raceway or other enclosure as required in 300.20.

215.5 Diagrams of Feeders. If required by the authority having jurisdiction, a diagram showing feeder details shall be provided prior to the installation of the feeders. Such a diagram shall show the area in square feet of the building or other structure supplied by each feeder, the total calculated load before applying demand factors, the demand factors used, the calculated load after applying demand factors, and the size and type of conductors to be used.

215.6 Feeder Equipment Grounding Conductor. Where a feeder supplies branch circuits in which equipment grounding conductors are required, the feeder shall include or provide an equipment grounding conductor in accordance with the provisions of 250.134, to which the equipment grounding conductors of the branch circuits shall be connected. Where the feeder supplies a separate building or structure, the requirements of 250.32(B) shall apply.

215.7 Ungrounded Conductors Tapped from Grounded Systems. Two-wire dc circuits and ac circuits of two or more ungrounded conductors shall be permitted to be tapped from the ungrounded conductors of circuits having a grounded neutral conductor. Switching devices in each tapped circuit shall have a pole in each ungrounded conductor.

215.9 Ground-Fault Circuit-Interrupter Protection for Personnel. Feeders supplying 15- and 20-ampere receptacle branch circuits shall be permitted to be protected by a ground-fault circuit interrupter installed in a readily accessible location in lieu of the provisions for such interrupters as specified in 210.8 and 590.6(A).

215.10 Ground-Fault Protection of Equipment. Each feeder disconnect rated 1000 amperes or more and installed on solidly grounded wye electrical systems of more than 150 volts to ground, but not exceeding 600 volts phase-to-phase, shall be provided with ground-fault protection of equipment in accordance with the provisions of 230.95.

Informational Note: For buildings that contain health care occupancies, see the requirements of 517.17.

Exception No. 1: The provisions of this section shall not apply to a disconnecting means for a continuous industrial process where a nonorderly shutdown will introduce additional or increased hazards.

Exception No. 2: The provisions of this section shall not apply if ground-fault protection of equipment is provided on the supply side of the feeder and on the load side of any transformer supplying the feeder.

215.11 Circuits Derived from Autotransformers. Feeders shall not be derived from autotransformers unless the system supplied has a grounded conductor that is electrically connected to a grounded conductor of the system supplying the autotransformer.

Exception No. 1: An autotransformer shall be permitted without the connection to a grounded conductor where transforming from a nominal 208 volts to a nominal 240-volt supply or similarly from 240 volts to 208 volts.

Exception No. 2: In industrial occupancies, where conditions of maintenance and supervision ensure that only qualified persons service the installation, autotransformers shall be permitted to supply nominal 600-volt loads from nominal 480-volt systems, and 480-volt loads from nominal 600-volt systems, without the connection to a similar grounded conductor.

215.12 Identification for Feeders.

(A) Grounded Conductor. The grounded conductor of a feeder, if insulated, shall be identified in accordance with 200.6.

(B) Equipment Grounding Conductor. The equipment grounding conductor shall be identified in accordance with 250.119.

(C) Identification of Ungrounded Conductors. Ungrounded conductors shall be identified in accordance with 215.12(C)(1) or (C)(2), as applicable.

(1) Feeders Supplied from More Than One Nominal Voltage System. Where the premises wiring system has feeders supplied from more than one nominal voltage system, each ungrounded conductor of a feeder shall be identified by phase or line and system at all termination, connection, and splice points in compliance with 215.12(C)(1)(a) and (b).

(a) *Means of Identification.* The means of identification shall be permitted to be by separate color coding, marking tape, tagging, or other approved means.

(b) *Posting of Identification Means.* The method utilized for conductors originating within each feeder panelboard or similar feeder distribution equipment shall be documented in a manner that is readily available or shall be permanently

posted at each feeder panelboard or similar feeder distribution equipment.

(2) Feeders Supplied from Direct-Current Systems. Where a feeder is supplied from a dc system operating at more than 60 volts, each ungrounded conductor of 4 AWG or larger shall be identified by polarity at all termination, connection, and splice points by marking tape, tagging, or other approved means; each ungrounded conductor of 6 AWG or smaller shall be identified by polarity at all termination, connection, and splice points in compliance with 215.12(C)(2)(a) and (b). The identification methods utilized for conductors originating within each feeder panelboard or similar feeder distribution equipment shall be documented in a manner that is readily available or shall be permanently posted at each feeder panelboard or similar feeder distribution equipment.

(a) *Positive Polarity, Sizes 6 AWG or Smaller.* Where the positive polarity of a dc system does not serve as the connection for the grounded conductor, each positive ungrounded conductor shall be identified by one of the following means:

- (1) A continuous red outer finish
- (2) A continuous red stripe durably marked along the conductor's entire length on insulation of a color other than green, white, gray, or black
- (3) Imprinted plus signs (+) or the word POSITIVE or POS durably marked on insulation of a color other than green, white, gray, or black, and repeated at intervals not exceeding 610 mm (24 in.) in accordance with 310.120(B)
- (4) An approved permanent marking means such as sleeving or shrink-tubing that is suitable for the conductor size, at all termination, connection, and splice points, with imprinted plus signs (+) or the word POSITIVE or POS durably marked on insulation of a color other than green, white, gray, or black

(b) *Negative Polarity, Sizes 6 AWG or Smaller.* Where the negative polarity of a dc system does not serve as the connection for the grounded conductor, each negative ungrounded conductor shall be identified by one of the following means:

- (1) A continuous black outer finish
- (2) A continuous black stripe durably marked along the conductor's entire length on insulation of a color other than green, white, gray, or red
- (3) Imprinted minus signs (−) or the word NEGATIVE or NEG durably marked on insulation of a color other than green, white, gray, or red, and repeated at intervals not exceeding 610 mm (24 in.) in accordance with 310.120(B)
- (4) An approved permanent marking means such as sleeving or shrink-tubing that is suitable for the conductor size, at all termination, connection, and splice points, with imprinted minus signs (−) or the word NEGATIVE or NEG durably marked on insulation of a color other than green, white, gray, or red

ARTICLE 220 Branch-Circuit, Feeder, and Service Load Calculations

Part I. General

220.1 Scope. This article provides requirements for calculating branch-circuit, feeder, and service loads. Part I provides general requirements for calculation methods. Part II provides calculation methods for branch-circuit loads. Parts III and IV provide calculation methods for feeder and service loads. Part V provides calculation methods for farm loads.

Informational Note No. 1: See examples in Informative Annex D.

Informational Note No. 2: See Figure 220.1 for information on the organization of Article 220.

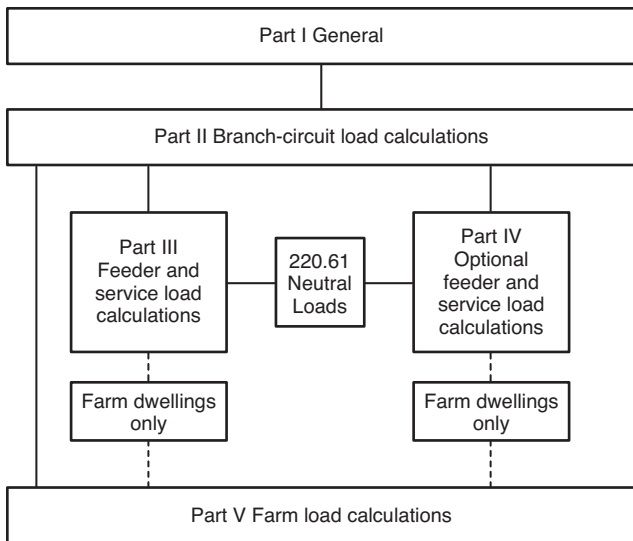


FIGURE 220.1 Branch-Circuit, Feeder, and Service Load Calculation Methods.

Table 220.3 Specific-Purpose Calculation References

Calculation	Article	Section (or Part)
Air-conditioning and refrigerating equipment, branch-circuit conductor sizing	440	Part IV
• Fixed electric heating equipment for pipelines and vessels, branch-circuit sizing	427	427.4
Fixed electric space-heating equipment, branch-circuit sizing	424	424.3
Fixed outdoor electric deicing and snow-melting equipment, branch-circuit sizing	426	426.4
• Motors, feeder demand factor	430	430.26
Motors, multimotor and combination-load equipment	430	430.25
Motors, several motors or a motor(s) and other load(s)	430	430.24
Over 600-volt branch-circuit calculations	210	210.19(B)
Over 600-volt feeder calculations	215	215.2(B)
• Phase converters, conductors	455	455.6
• Storage-type water heaters	422	422.11(E)

220.3 Other Articles for Specific-Purpose Calculations. Table 220.3 shall provide references for specific-purpose calculation requirements not located in Chapters 5, 6, or 7 that amend or supplement the requirements of this article.

220.5 Calculations.

(A) Voltages. Unless other voltages are specified, for purposes of calculating branch-circuit and feeder loads, nominal system voltages of 120, 120/240, 208Y/120, 240, 347, 480Y/277, 480, 600Y/347, and 600 volts shall be used.

(B) Fractions of an Ampere. Calculations shall be permitted to be rounded to the nearest whole ampere, with decimal fractions smaller than 0.5 dropped.

Part II. Branch-Circuit Load Calculations

220.10 General. Branch-circuit loads shall be calculated as shown in 220.12, 220.14, and 220.16.

220.12 Lighting Load for Specified Occupancies. A unit load of not less than that specified in Table 220.12 for occupancies specified shall constitute the minimum lighting load. The floor area for each floor shall be calculated from the outside dimensions of the building, dwelling unit, or other area involved. For dwelling units, the calculated floor area shall not include open porches, garages, or unused or unfinished spaces not adaptable for future use.

Informational Note: The unit values are based on minimum load conditions and 100 percent power factor and may not provide sufficient capacity for the installation contemplated.

Exception No. 1: Where the building is designed and constructed to comply with an energy code adopted by the local authority, the lighting load shall be permitted to be calculated at the values specified in the energy code where the following conditions are met:

- (1) A power monitoring system is installed that will provide continuous information regarding the total general lighting load of the building.
- (2) The power monitoring system will be set with alarm values to alert the building owner or manager if the lighting load exceeds the values set by the energy code.
- (3) The demand factors specified in 220.42 are not applied to the general lighting load.

Exception No. 2: Where a building is designed and constructed to comply with an energy code adopted by the local authority and specifying an overall lighting density of less than 13.5 volt-amperes/m² (1.2 volt-amperes/ft²), the unit lighting loads in Table 220.12 for office and bank areas within the building shall be permitted to be reduced by 11 volt-amperes/m² (1 volt-amperes/ft²).

220.14 Other Loads — All Occupancies. In all occupancies, the minimum load for each outlet for general-use receptacles and outlets not used for general illumination shall not be less than that calculated in 220.14(A) through (L), the loads shown being based on nominal branch-circuit voltages.

Exception: The loads of outlets serving switchboards and switching frames in telephone exchanges shall be waived from the calculations.

(A) Specific Appliances or Loads. An outlet for a specific appliance or other load not covered in 220.14(B) through (L) shall be calculated based on the ampere rating of the appliance or load served.

Table 220.12 General Lighting Loads by Occupancy

Type of Occupancy	Unit Load	
	Volt-amperes/ m ²	Volt-amperes/ ft ²
Armories and auditoriums	11	1
Banks	39 ^b	3½ ^b
Barber shops and beauty parlors	33	3
Churches	11	1
Clubs	22	2
Courtrooms	22	2
Dwelling units ^a	33	3
Garages — commercial (storage)	6	½
Hospitals	22	2
Hotels and motels, including apartment houses without provision for cooking by tenants ^a	22	2
Industrial commercial (loft) buildings	22	2
Lodge rooms	17	1½
Office buildings	39 ^b	3½ ^b
Restaurants	22	2
Schools	33	3
Stores	33	3
Warehouses (storage)	3	¼
In any of the preceding occupancies except one-family dwellings and individual dwelling units of two-family and multifamily dwellings:		
Assembly halls and auditoriums	11	1
Halls, corridors, closets, stairways	6	½
Storage spaces	3	¼

^aSee 220.14(J).

^bSee 220.14(K).

(B) Electric Dryers and Electric Cooking Appliances in Dwellings and Household Cooking Appliances Used in Instructional Programs. Load calculations shall be permitted as specified in 220.54 for electric dryers and in 220.55 for electric ranges and other cooking appliances.

(C) Motor Outlets. Loads for motor outlets shall be calculated in accordance with the requirements in 430.22, 430.24, and 440.6.

(D) Luminaires. An outlet supplying luminaire(s) shall be calculated based on the maximum volt-ampere rating of the equipment and lamps for which the luminaire(s) is rated.

(E) Heavy-Duty Lampholders. Outlets for heavy-duty lampholders shall be calculated at a minimum of 600 volt-amperes.

(F) Sign and Outline Lighting. Sign and outline lighting outlets shall be calculated at a minimum of 1200 volt-amperes for each required branch circuit specified in 600.5(A).

(G) Show Windows. Show windows shall be calculated in accordance with either of the following:

- (1) The unit load per outlet as required in other provisions of this section
- (2) At 200 volt-amperes per linear 300 mm (1 ft) of show window

(H) Fixed Multioutlet Assemblies. Fixed multioutlet assemblies used in other than dwelling units or the guest rooms or guest suites of hotels or motels shall be calculated in accordance with (H)(1) or (H)(2). For the purposes of this section, the calculation shall be permitted to be based on the portion that contains receptacle outlets.

- (1) Where appliances are unlikely to be used simultaneously, each 1.5 m (5 ft) or fraction thereof of each separate and continuous length shall be considered as one outlet of not less than 180 volt-amperes.
- (2) Where appliances are likely to be used simultaneously, each 300 mm (1 ft) or fraction thereof shall be considered as an outlet of not less than 180 volt-amperes.

(I) Receptacle Outlets. Except as covered in 220.14(J) and (K), receptacle outlets shall be calculated at not less than 180 volt-amperes for each single or for each multiple receptacle on one yoke. A single piece of equipment consisting of a multiple receptacle comprised of four or more receptacles shall be calculated at not less than 90 volt-amperes per receptacle. This provision shall not be applicable to the receptacle outlets specified in 210.11(C)(1) and (C)(2).

(J) Dwelling Occupancies. In one-family, two-family, and multifamily dwellings and in guest rooms or guest suites of hotels and motels, the outlets specified in (J)(1), (J)(2), and (J)(3) are included in the general lighting load calculations of 220.12. No additional load calculations shall be required for such outlets.

- (1) All general-use receptacle outlets of 20-ampere rating or less, including receptacles connected to the circuits in 210.11(C)(3)
- (2) The receptacle outlets specified in 210.52(E) and (G)
- (3) The lighting outlets specified in 210.70(A) and (B)

(K) Banks and Office Buildings. In banks or office buildings, the receptacle loads shall be calculated to be the larger of (1) or (2):

- (1) The calculated load from 220.14(I)
- (2) 11 volt-amperes/m² or 1 volt-ampere/ft²

(L) Other Outlets. Other outlets not covered in 220.14(A) through (K) shall be calculated based on 180 volt-amperes per outlet.

220.16 Loads for Additions to Existing Installations.

(A) Dwelling Units. Loads added to an existing dwelling unit(s) shall comply with the following as applicable:

- (1) Loads for structural additions to an existing dwelling unit or for a previously unwired portion of an existing dwelling unit, either of which exceeds 46.5 m² (500 ft²), shall be calculated in accordance with 220.12 and 220.14.
- (2) Loads for new circuits or extended circuits in previously wired dwelling units shall be calculated in accordance with either 220.12 or 220.14, as applicable.

(B) Other Than Dwelling Units. Loads for new circuits or extended circuits in other than dwelling units shall be calculated in accordance with either 220.12 or 220.14, as applicable.

220.18 Maximum Loads. The total load shall not exceed the rating of the branch circuit, and it shall not exceed the maximum loads specified in 220.18(A) through (C) under the conditions specified therein.

(A) Motor-Operated and Combination Loads. Where a circuit supplies only motor-operated loads, Article 430 shall apply. Where a circuit supplies only air-conditioning equipment, refrigerating equipment, or both, Article 440 shall apply. For circuits supplying loads consisting of motor-operated utilization equipment that is fastened in place and has a motor larger than 1/8 hp in combination with other loads, the total calculated load shall be based on 125 percent of the largest motor load plus the sum of the other loads.

(B) Inductive and LED Lighting Loads. For circuits supplying lighting units that have ballasts, transformers, autotransformers, or LED drivers, the calculated load shall be based on the total ampere ratings of such units and not on the total watts of the lamps.

(C) Range Loads. It shall be permissible to apply demand factors for range loads in accordance with Table 220.55, including Note 4.

Part III. Feeder and Service Load Calculations

220.40 General. The calculated load of a feeder or service shall not be less than the sum of the loads on the branch circuits supplied, as determined by Part II of this article, after any applicable demand factors permitted by Part III or IV or required by Part V have been applied.

Informational Note: See Examples D1(a) through D10 in Informative Annex D. See 220.18(B) for the maximum load in amperes permitted for lighting units operating at less than 100 percent power factor.

220.42 General Lighting. The demand factors specified in Table 220.42 shall apply to that portion of the total branch-circuit load calculated for general illumination. They shall not

be applied in determining the number of branch circuits for general illumination.

220.43 Show-Window and Track Lighting.

(A) Show Windows. For show-window lighting, a load of not less than 660 volt-amperes/linear meter or 200 volt-amperes/linear foot shall be included for a show window, measured horizontally along its base.

Informational Note: See 220.14(G) for branch circuits supplying show windows.

(B) Track Lighting. For track lighting in other than dwelling units or guest rooms or guest suites of hotels or motels, an additional load of 150 volt-amperes shall be included for every 600 mm (2 ft) of lighting track or fraction thereof. Where multicircuit track is installed, the load shall be considered to be divided equally between the track circuits.

Exception: If the track lighting is supplied through a device that limits the current to the track, the load shall be permitted to be calculated based on the rating of the device used to limit the current.

220.44 Receptacle Loads — Other Than Dwelling Units. Receptacle loads calculated in accordance with 220.14(H) and (I) shall be permitted to be made subject to the demand factors given in Table 220.42 or Table 220.44.

Table 220.42 Lighting Load Demand Factors

Type of Occupancy	Portion of Lighting Load to Which Demand Factor Applies (Volt-Amperes)	Demand Factor (%)
Dwelling units	First 3000 at	100
	From 3001 to 120,000 at	35
	Remainder over 120,000 at	25
Hospitals*	First 50,000 or less at	40
	Remainder over 50,000 at	20
Hotels and motels, including apartment houses without provision for cooking by tenants*	First 20,000 or less at	50
	From 20,001 to 100,000 at	40
	Remainder over 100,000 at	30
Warehouses (storage)	First 12,500 or less at	100
	Remainder over 12,500 at	50
All others	Total volt-amperes	100

*The demand factors of this table shall not apply to the calculated load of feeders or services supplying areas in hospitals, hotels, and motels where the entire lighting is likely to be used at one time, as in operating rooms, ballrooms, or dining rooms.

Table 220.44 Demand Factors for Non-Dwelling Receptacle Loads

Portion of Receptacle Load to Which Demand Factor Applies (Volt-Amperes)	Demand Factor (%)
First 10 kVA or less at	100
Remainder over 10 kVA at	50

220.50 Motors. Motor loads shall be calculated in accordance with 430.24, 430.25, and 430.26 and with 440.6 for hermetic refrigerant motor-compressors.

220.51 Fixed Electric Space Heating. Fixed electric space-heating loads shall be calculated at 100 percent of the total connected load. However, in no case shall a feeder or service load current rating be less than the rating of the largest branch circuit supplied.

Exception: Where reduced loading of the conductors results from units operating on duty-cycle, intermittently, or from all units not operating at the same time, the authority having jurisdiction may grant permission for feeder and service conductors to have an ampacity less than 100 percent, provided the conductors have an ampacity for the load so determined.

220.52 Small-Appliance and Laundry Loads — Dwelling Unit.

(A) Small-Appliance Circuit Load. In each dwelling unit, the load shall be calculated at 1500 volt-amperes for each 2-wire small-appliance branch circuit as covered by 210.11(C)(1). Where the load is subdivided through two or more feeders, the calculated load for each shall include not less than 1500 volt-amperes for each 2-wire small-appliance branch circuit. These loads shall be permitted to be included with the general lighting load and subjected to the demand factors provided in Table 220.42.

Exception: The individual branch circuit permitted by 210.52(B)(1), Exception No. 2, shall be permitted to be excluded from the calculation required by 220.52.

(B) Laundry Circuit Load. A load of not less than 1500 volt-amperes shall be included for each 2-wire laundry branch circuit installed as covered by 210.11(C)(2). This load shall be permitted to be included with the general lighting load and shall be subjected to the demand factors provided in Table 220.42.

220.53 Appliance Load — Dwelling Unit(s). It shall be permissible to apply a demand factor of 75 percent to the nameplate rating load of four or more appliances fastened in place, other than electric ranges, clothes dryers, space-heating equipment, or air-conditioning equipment, that are served by the same feeder or service in a one-family, two-family, or multi-family dwelling.

220.54 Electric Clothes Dryers — Dwelling Unit(s). The load for household electric clothes dryers in a dwelling unit(s) shall be either 5000 watts (volt-amperes) or the nameplate rating, whichever is larger, for each dryer served. The use of the demand factors in Table 220.54 shall be permitted. Where two or more single-phase dryers are supplied by a 3-phase, 4-wire feeder or service, the total load shall be calculated on the basis of twice the maximum number connected between any two phases. Kilovolt-amperes (kVA) shall be considered equivalent to kilowatts (kW) for loads calculated in this section.

220.55 Electric Cooking Appliances in Dwelling Units and Household Cooking Appliances Used in Instructional Programs. The load for household electric ranges, wall-mounted ovens, counter-mounted cooking units, and other household cooking appliances individually rated in excess of 1¼ kW shall be permitted to be calculated in accordance with Table 220.55. Kilovolt-amperes (kVA) shall be considered equivalent to kilowatts (kW) for loads calculated under this section.

Table 220.54 Demand Factors for Household Electric Clothes Dryers

Number of Dryers	Demand Factor (%)
1–4	100
5	85
6	75
7	65
8	60
9	55
10	50
11	47
12–23	47% minus 1% for each dryer exceeding 11
24–42	35% minus 0.5% for each dryer exceeding 23
43 and over	25%

Where two or more single-phase ranges are supplied by a 3-phase, 4-wire feeder or service, the total load shall be calculated on the basis of twice the maximum number connected between any two phases.

Informational Note No. 1: See the examples in Informative Annex D.

Informational Note No. 2: See Table 220.56 for commercial cooking equipment.

220.56 Kitchen Equipment — Other Than Dwelling Unit(s). It shall be permissible to calculate the load for commercial electric cooking equipment, dishwasher booster heaters, water heaters, and other kitchen equipment in accordance with Table 220.56. These demand factors shall be applied to all equipment that has either thermostatic control or intermittent use as kitchen equipment. These demand factors shall not apply to space-heating, ventilating, or air-conditioning equipment.

However, in no case shall the feeder or service calculated load be less than the sum of the largest two kitchen equipment loads.

220.60 Noncoincident Loads. Where it is unlikely that two or more noncoincident loads will be in use simultaneously, it shall be permissible to use only the largest load(s) that will be used at one time for calculating the total load of a feeder or service.

220.61 Feeder or Service Neutral Load.

(A) Basic Calculation. The feeder or service neutral load shall be the maximum unbalance of the load determined by this article. The maximum unbalanced load shall be the maximum net calculated load between the neutral conductor and any one ungrounded conductor.

Exception: For 3-wire, 2-phase or 5-wire, 2-phase systems, the maximum unbalanced load shall be the maximum net calculated load between the neutral conductor and any one ungrounded conductor multiplied by 140 percent.

Table 220.55 Demand Factors and Loads for Household Electric Ranges, Wall-Mounted Ovens, Counter-Mounted Cooking Units, and Other Household Cooking Appliances over 1¼ kW Rating (Column C to be used in all cases except as otherwise permitted in Note 3.)

Number of Appliances	Demand Factor (%) (See Notes)		Column C Maximum Demand (kW) (See Notes) (Not over 12 kW Rating)
	Column A (Less than 3½ kW Rating)	Column B (3½ kW through 8¾ kW Rating)	
1	80	80	8
2	75	65	11
3	70	55	14
4	66	50	17
5	62	45	20
6	59	43	21
7	56	40	22
8	53	36	23
9	51	35	24
10	49	34	25
11	47	32	26
12	45	32	27
13	43	32	28
14	41	32	29
15	40	32	30
16	39	28	31
17	38	28	32
18	37	28	33
19	36	28	34
20	35	28	35
21	34	26	36
22	33	26	37
23	32	26	38
24	31	26	39
25	30	26	40
26–30	30	24	15 kW + 1 kW for each range
31–40	30	22	
41–50	30	20	25 kW + ¾ kW for each range
51–60	30	18	
61 and over	30	16	

- Notes:
- Over 12 kW through 27 kW ranges all of same rating. For ranges individually rated more than 12 kW but not more than 27 kW, the maximum demand in Column C shall be increased 5 percent for each additional kilowatt of rating or major fraction thereof by which the rating of individual ranges exceeds 12 kW.
 - Over 8¾ kW through 27 kW ranges of unequal ratings. For ranges individually rated more than 8¾ kW and of different ratings, but none exceeding 27 kW, an average value of rating shall be calculated by adding together the ratings of all ranges to obtain the total connected load (using 12 kW for any range rated less than 12 kW) and dividing by the total number of ranges. Then the maximum demand in Column C shall be increased 5 percent for each kilowatt or major fraction thereof by which this average value exceeds 12 kW.
 - Over 1¼ kW through 8¾ kW. In lieu of the method provided in Column C, it shall be permissible to add the nameplate ratings of all household cooking appliances rated more than 1¼ kW but not more than 8¾ kW and multiply the sum by the demand factors specified in Column A or Column B for the given number of appliances. Where the rating of cooking appliances falls under both Column A and Column B, the demand factors for each column shall be applied to the appliances for that column, and the results added together.
 - Branch-Circuit Load. It shall be permissible to calculate the branch-circuit load for one range in accordance with Table 220.55. The branch-circuit load for one wall-mounted oven or one counter-mounted cooking unit shall be the nameplate rating of the appliance. The branch-circuit load for a counter-mounted cooking unit and not more than two wall-mounted ovens, all supplied from a single branch circuit and located in the same room, shall be calculated by adding the nameplate rating of the individual appliances and treating this total as equivalent to one range.
 - This table shall also apply to household cooking appliances rated over 1¼ kW and used in instructional programs.

Table 220.56 Demand Factors for Kitchen Equipment — Other Than Dwelling Unit(s)

Number of Units of Equipment	Demand Factor (%)
1	100
2	100
3	90
4	80
5	70
6 and over	65

(B) Permitted Reductions. A service or feeder supplying the following loads shall be permitted to have an additional demand factor of 70 percent applied to the amount in 220.61(B)(1) or portion of the amount in 220.61(B)(2) determined by the following basic calculations:

- (1) A feeder or service supplying household electric ranges, wall-mounted ovens, counter-mounted cooking units, and electric dryers, where the maximum unbalanced load has been determined in accordance with Table 220.55 for ranges and Table 220.54 for dryers
- (2) That portion of the unbalanced load in excess of 200 amperes where the feeder or service is supplied from a 3-wire dc or single-phase ac system; or a 4-wire, 3-phase system; or a 3-wire, 2-phase system; or a 5-wire, 2-phase system

Informational Note: See Examples D1(a), D1(b), D2(b), D4(a), and D5(a) in Informative Annex D.

(C) Prohibited Reductions. There shall be no reduction of the neutral or grounded conductor capacity applied to the amount in 220.61(C)(1), or portion of the amount in (C)(2), from that determined by the basic calculation:

- (1) Any portion of a 3-wire circuit consisting of 2 ungrounded conductors and the neutral conductor of a 4-wire, 3-phase, wye-connected system
- (2) That portion consisting of nonlinear loads supplied from a 4-wire, wye-connected, 3-phase system

Informational Note: A 3-phase, 4-wire, wye-connected power system used to supply power to nonlinear loads may necessitate that the power system design allow for the possibility of high harmonic neutral conductor currents.

Part IV. Optional Feeder and Service Load Calculations

220.80 General. Optional feeder and service load calculations shall be permitted in accordance with Part IV.

220.82 Dwelling Unit.

(A) Feeder and Service Load. This section applies to a dwelling unit having the total connected load served by a single 120/240-volt or 208Y/120-volt set of 3-wire service or feeder conductors with an ampacity of 100 or greater. It shall be permissible to calculate the feeder and service loads in accordance with this section instead of the method specified in Part III of this article. The calculated load shall be the result of adding the loads from 220.82(B) and (C). Feeder and service-entrance conductors whose calculated load is determined by this optional calculation shall be permitted to have the neutral load determined by 220.61.

(B) General Loads. The general calculated load shall be not less than 100 percent of the first 10 kVA plus 40 percent of the remainder of the following loads:

- (1) 33 volt-amperes/m² or 3 volt-amperes/ft² for general lighting and general-use receptacles. The floor area for each floor shall be calculated from the outside dimensions of the dwelling unit. The calculated floor area shall not include open porches, garages, or unused or unfinished spaces not adaptable for future use.
- (2) 1500 volt-amperes for each 2-wire, 20-ampere small-appliance branch circuit and each laundry branch circuit covered in 210.11(C)(1) and (C)(2).
- (3) The nameplate rating of the following:
 - a. All appliances that are fastened in place, permanently connected, or located to be on a specific circuit
 - b. Ranges, wall-mounted ovens, counter-mounted cooking units
 - c. Clothes dryers that are not connected to the laundry branch circuit specified in item (2)
 - d. Water heaters
- (4) The nameplate ampere or kVA rating of all permanently connected motors not included in item (3).

(C) Heating and Air-Conditioning Load. The largest of the following six selections (load in kVA) shall be included:

- (1) 100 percent of the nameplate rating(s) of the air conditioning and cooling.
- (2) 100 percent of the nameplate rating(s) of the heat pump when the heat pump is used without any supplemental electric heating.
- (3) 100 percent of the nameplate rating(s) of the heat pump compressor and 65 percent of the supplemental electric heating for central electric space-heating systems. If the heat pump compressor is prevented from operating at the same time as the supplementary heat, it does not need to be added to the supplementary heat for the total central space heating load.
- (4) 65 percent of the nameplate rating(s) of electric space heating if less than four separately controlled units.
- (5) 40 percent of the nameplate rating(s) of electric space heating if four or more separately controlled units.
- (6) 100 percent of the nameplate ratings of electric thermal storage and other heating systems where the usual load is expected to be continuous at the full nameplate value. Systems qualifying under this selection shall not be calculated under any other selection in 220.82(C).

220.83 Existing Dwelling Unit. This section shall be permitted to be used to determine if the existing service or feeder is of sufficient capacity to serve additional loads. Where the dwelling unit is served by a 120/240-volt or 208Y/120-volt, 3-wire service, it shall be permissible to calculate the total load in accordance with 220.83(A) or (B).

(A) Where Additional Air-Conditioning Equipment or Electric Space-Heating Equipment Is Not to Be Installed. The following percentages shall be used for existing and additional new loads.

Load (kVA)	Percent of Load
First 8 kVA of load at	100
Remainder of load at	40

Load calculations shall include the following:

- (1) General lighting and general-use receptacles at 33 volt-amperes/m² or 3 volt-amperes/ft² as determined by 220.12
- (2) 1500 volt-amperes for each 2-wire, 20-ampere small-appliance branch circuit and each laundry branch circuit covered in 210.11(C)(1) and (C)(2)
- (3) The nameplate rating of the following:
 - a. All appliances that are fastened in place, permanently connected, or located to be on a specific circuit
 - b. Ranges, wall-mounted ovens, counter-mounted cooking units
 - c. Clothes dryers that are not connected to the laundry branch circuit specified in item (2)
 - d. Water heaters

(B) Where Additional Air-Conditioning Equipment or Electric Space-Heating Equipment Is to Be Installed. The following percentages shall be used for existing and additional new loads. The larger connected load of air conditioning or space heating, but not both, shall be used.

Load	Percent of Load
Air-conditioning equipment	100
Central electric space heating	100
Less than four separately controlled space-heating units	100
First 8 kVA of all other loads	100
Remainder of all other loads	40

Other loads shall include the following:

- (1) General lighting and general-use receptacles at 33 volt-amperes/m² or 3 volt-amperes/ft² as determined by 220.12
- (2) 1500 volt-amperes for each 2-wire, 20-ampere small-appliance branch circuit and each laundry branch circuit covered in 210.11(C)(1) and (C)(2)
- (3) The nameplate rating of the following:
 - a. All appliances that are fastened in place, permanently connected, or located to be on a specific circuit
 - b. Ranges, wall-mounted ovens, counter-mounted cooking units
 - c. Clothes dryers that are not connected to the laundry branch circuit specified in item (2)
 - d. Water heaters

220.84 Multifamily Dwelling.

(A) Feeder or Service Load. It shall be permissible to calculate the load of a feeder or service that supplies three or more dwelling units of a multifamily dwelling in accordance with Table 220.84 instead of Part III of this article if all the following conditions are met:

- (1) No dwelling unit is supplied by more than one feeder.
- (2) Each dwelling unit is equipped with electric cooking equipment.

Exception: When the calculated load for multifamily dwellings without electric cooking in Part III of this article exceeds that calculated under Part IV for the identical load plus electric cooking (based on 8 kW per unit), the lesser of the two loads shall be permitted to be used.

- (3) Each dwelling unit is equipped with either electric space heating or air conditioning, or both. Feeders and service conductors whose calculated load is determined by this optional calculation shall be permitted to have the neutral load determined by 220.61.

(B) House Loads. House loads shall be calculated in accordance with Part III of this article and shall be in addition to the dwelling unit loads calculated in accordance with Table 220.84.

(C) Calculated Loads. The calculated load to which the demand factors of Table 220.84 apply shall include the following:

- (1) 33 volt-amperes/m² or 3 volt-amperes/ft² for general lighting and general-use receptacles
- (2) 1500 volt-amperes for each 2-wire, 20-ampere small-appliance branch circuit and each laundry branch circuit covered in 210.11(C)(1) and (C)(2)
- (3) The nameplate rating of the following:
 - a. All appliances that are fastened in place, permanently connected, or located to be on a specific circuit
 - b. Ranges, wall-mounted ovens, counter-mounted cooking units
 - c. Clothes dryers that are not connected to the laundry branch circuit specified in item (2)
 - d. Water heaters
- (4) The nameplate ampere or kVA rating of all permanently connected motors not included in item (3)
- (5) The larger of the air-conditioning load or the fixed electric space-heating load

Table 220.84 Optional Calculations — Demand Factors for Three or More Multifamily Dwelling Units

Number of Dwelling Units	Demand Factor (%)
3–5	45
6–7	44
8–10	43
11	42
12–13	41
14–15	40
16–17	39
18–20	38
21	37
22–23	36
24–25	35
26–27	34
28–30	33
31	32
32–33	31
34–36	30
37–38	29
39–42	28
43–45	27
46–50	26
51–55	25
56–61	24
62 and over	23

220.85 Two Dwelling Units. Where two dwelling units are supplied by a single feeder and the calculated load under Part III of this article exceeds that for three identical units calculated under 220.84, the lesser of the two loads shall be permitted to be used.

220.86 Schools. The calculation of a feeder or service load for schools shall be permitted in accordance with Table 220.86 in lieu of Part III of this article where equipped with electric space heating, air conditioning, or both. The connected load to which the demand factors of Table 220.86 apply shall include all of the interior and exterior lighting, power, water heating, cooking, other loads, and the larger of the air-conditioning load or space-heating load within the building or structure.

Feeders and service conductors whose calculated load is determined by this optional calculation shall be permitted to have the neutral load determined by 220.61. Where the building or structure load is calculated by this optional method, feeders within the building or structure shall have ampacity as permitted in Part III of this article; however, the ampacity of an individual feeder shall not be required to be larger than the ampacity for the entire building.

This section shall not apply to portable classroom buildings.

220.87 Determining Existing Loads. The calculation of a feeder or service load for existing installations shall be permitted to use actual maximum demand to determine the existing load under all of the following conditions:

- (1) The maximum demand data is available for a 1-year period.

Exception: If the maximum demand data for a 1-year period is not available, the calculated load shall be permitted to be based on the maximum demand (the highest average kilowatts reached and maintained for a 15-minute interval) continuously recorded over a minimum 30-day period using a recording ammeter or power meter connected to the highest loaded phase of the feeder or service, based on

Table 220.86 Optional Method — Demand Factors for Feeders and Service Conductors for Schools

Connected Load		Demand Factor (Percent)
First 33 VA/m ² Plus,	(3 VA/ft ²) at	100
Over 33 through 220 VA/m ²	(3 through 20 VA/ft ²) at	75
Plus,		
Remainder over 220 VA/m ²	(20 VA/ft ²) at	25

Table 220.88 Optional Method — Permitted Load Calculations for Service and Feeder Conductors for New Restaurants

Total Connected Load (kVA)	All Electric Restaurant Calculated Loads (kVA)	Not All Electric Restaurant Calculated Loads (kVA)
0–200	80%	100%
201–325	10% (amount over 200) + 160.0	50% (amount over 200) + 200.0
326–800	50% (amount over 325) + 172.5	45% (amount over 325) + 262.5
Over 800	50% (amount over 800) + 410.0	20% (amount over 800) + 476.3

Note: Add all electrical loads, including both heating and cooling loads, to calculate the total connected load. Select the one demand factor that applies from the table, then multiply the total connected load by this single demand factor.

the initial loading at the start of the recording. The recording shall reflect the maximum demand of the feeder or service by being taken when the building or space is occupied and shall include by measurement or calculation the larger of the heating or cooling equipment load, and other loads that may be periodic in nature due to seasonal or similar conditions.

- (2) The maximum demand at 125 percent plus the new load does not exceed the ampacity of the feeder or rating of the service.
- (3) The feeder has overcurrent protection in accordance with 240.4, and the service has overload protection in accordance with 230.90.

220.88 New Restaurants. Calculation of a service or feeder load, where the feeder serves the total load, for a new restaurant shall be permitted in accordance with Table 220.88 in lieu of Part III of this article.

The overload protection of the service conductors shall be in accordance with 230.90 and 240.4.

Feeder conductors shall not be required to be of greater ampacity than the service conductors.

Service or feeder conductors whose calculated load is determined by this optional calculation shall be permitted to have the neutral load determined by 220.61.

Part V. Farm Load Calculations

220.100 General. Farm loads shall be calculated in accordance with Part V.

220.102 Farm Loads — Buildings and Other Loads.

(A) Dwelling Unit. The feeder or service load of a farm dwelling unit shall be calculated in accordance with the provisions for dwellings in Part III or IV of this article. Where the dwelling has electric heat and the farm has electric grain-drying systems, Part IV of this article shall not be used to calculate the dwelling load where the dwelling and farm loads are supplied by a common service.

(B) Other Than Dwelling Unit. Where a feeder or service supplies a farm building or other load having two or more separate branch circuits, the load for feeders, service conductors, and service equipment shall be calculated in accordance with demand factors not less than indicated in Table 220.102.

Table 220.102 Method for Calculating Farm Loads for Other Than Dwelling Unit

Ampere Load at 240 Volts Maximum	Demand Factor (%)
The greater of the following: All loads that are expected to operate simultaneously, or 125 percent of the full load current of the largest motor, or First 60 amperes of the load	100
Next 60 amperes of all other loads	50
Remainder of other loads	25

220.103 Farm Loads — Total. Where supplied by a common service, the total load of the farm for service conductors and service equipment shall be calculated in accordance with the farm dwelling unit load and demand factors specified in Table 220.103. Where there is equipment in two or more farm equipment buildings or for loads having the same function, such loads shall be calculated in accordance with Table 220.102 and shall be permitted to be combined as a single load in Table 220.103 for calculating the total load.

Table 220.103 Method for Calculating Total Farm Load

Individual Loads Calculated in Accordance with Table 220.102	Demand Factor (%)
Largest load	100
Second largest load	75
Third largest load	65
Remaining loads	50

Note: To this total load, add the load of the farm dwelling unit calculated in accordance with Part III or IV of this article. Where the dwelling has electric heat and the farm has electric grain-drying systems, Part IV of this article shall not be used to calculate the dwelling load.

ARTICLE 225 Outside Branch Circuits and Feeders

225.1 Scope. This article covers requirements for outside branch circuits and feeders run on or between buildings, structures, or poles on the premises; and electrical equipment and wiring for the supply of utilization equipment that is located on or attached to the outside of buildings, structures, or poles.

Informational Note: For additional information on wiring over 1000 volts, see [ANSI/IEEE C2-2012, National Electrical Safety Code](#).

225.3 Other Articles. Application of other articles, including additional requirements to specific cases of equipment and conductors, is shown in Table 225.3.

Part I. General

225.4 Conductor Covering. Where within 3.0 m (10 ft) of any building or structure other than supporting poles or towers,

Table 225.3 Other Articles

Equipment/Conductors	Article
Branch circuits	210
Class 1, Class 2, and Class 3 remote-control, signaling, and power-limited circuits	725
Communications circuits	800
Community antenna television and radio distribution systems	820
Conductors for general wiring	310
Electrically driven or controlled irrigation machines	675
Electric signs and outline lighting	600
Feeders	215
Fire alarm systems	760
Fixed outdoor electric deicing and snow-melting equipment	426
Floating buildings	553
Grounding and bonding	250
Hazardous (classified) locations	500
Hazardous (classified) locations — specific	510
Marinas and boatyards	555
Messenger-supported wiring	396
Mobile homes, manufactured homes, and mobile home parks	550
Open wiring on insulators	398
Over 1000 volts, general	490
Overcurrent protection	240
Radio and television equipment	810
Services	230
Solar photovoltaic systems	690
Swimming pools, fountains, and similar installations	680
Use and identification of grounded conductors	200

open individual (aerial) overhead conductors shall be insulated for the nominal voltage. The insulation of conductors in cables or raceways, except Type MI cable, shall be of thermoset or thermoplastic type and, in wet locations, shall comply with 310.10(C). The insulation of conductors for festoon lighting shall be of the rubber-covered or thermoplastic type.

Exception: Equipment grounding conductors and grounded circuit conductors shall be permitted to be bare or covered as specifically permitted elsewhere in this Code.

225.5 Size of Conductors 600 Volts, Nominal, or Less. The ampacity of outdoor branch-circuit and feeder conductors shall be in accordance with 310.15 based on loads as determined under 220.10 and Part III of Article 220.

225.6 Conductor Size and Support.

(A) Overhead Spans. Open individual conductors shall not be smaller than the following:

- For 1000 volts, nominal, or less, 10 AWG copper or 8 AWG aluminum for spans up to 15 m (50 ft) in length, and 8 AWG copper or 6 AWG aluminum for a longer span unless supported by a messenger wire
- For over 1000 volts, nominal, 6 AWG copper or 4 AWG aluminum where open individual conductors, and 8 AWG copper or 6 AWG aluminum where in cable

(B) Festoon Lighting. Overhead conductors for festoon lighting shall not be smaller than 12 AWG unless the conductors are supported by messenger wires. In all spans exceeding 12 m (40 ft), the conductors shall be supported by messenger wire. The messenger wire shall be supported by strain insulators. Conductors or messenger wires shall not be attached to any fire escape, downspout, or plumbing equipment.

225.7 Lighting Equipment Installed Outdoors.

(A) General. For the supply of lighting equipment installed outdoors, the branch circuits shall comply with Article 210 and 225.7(B) through (D).

(B) Common Neutral. The ampacity of the neutral conductor shall not be less than the maximum net calculated load current between the neutral conductor and all ungrounded conductors connected to any one phase of the circuit.

(C) 277 Volts to Ground. Circuits exceeding 120 volts, nominal, between conductors and not exceeding 277 volts, nominal, to ground shall be permitted to supply luminaires for illumination of outdoor areas of industrial establishments, office buildings, schools, stores, and other commercial or public buildings.

(D) 1000 Volts Between Conductors. Circuits exceeding 277 volts, nominal, to ground and not exceeding 1000 volts, nominal, between conductors shall be permitted to supply the auxiliary equipment of electric-discharge lamps in accordance with 210.6(D)(1).

225.8 Calculation of Loads 1000 Volts, Nominal, or Less.

(A) Branch Circuits. The load on outdoor branch circuits shall be as determined by 220.10.

(B) Feeders. The load on outdoor feeders shall be as determined by Part III of Article 220.

225.10 Wiring on Buildings (or Other Structures). The installation of outside wiring on surfaces of buildings (or other structures) shall be permitted for circuits not exceeding 1000 volts, nominal, as the following:

- (1) Auxiliary gutters
- (2) Busways
- (3) Cable trays
- (4) Cablebus
- (5) Electrical metallic tubing (EMT)
- (6) Flexible metal conduit (FMC)
- (7) Intermediate metal conduit (IMC)
- (8) Liquidtight flexible metal conduit (LFMC)
- (9) Liquidtight flexible nonmetallic conduit (LFNC)
- (10) Messenger-supported wiring
- (11) Multiconductor cable
- (12) Open wiring on insulators
- (13) Reinforced thermosetting resin conduit (RTRC)
- (14) Rigid metal conduit (RMC)
- (15) Rigid polyvinyl chloride conduit (PVC)
- (16) Type MC cable
- (17) Type MI cable
- (18) Type UF cable
- (19) Wireways

Circuits of over 1000 volts, nominal, shall be installed as provided in 300.37.

225.11 Feeder and Branch-Circuit Conductors Entering, Exiting, or Attached to Buildings or Structures. Feeder and branch-circuit conductors entering or exiting buildings or structures shall be installed in accordance with the requirements of 230.52. Overhead branch circuits and feeders attached to buildings or structures shall be installed in accordance with the requirements of 230.54.

225.12 Open-Conductor Supports. Open conductors shall be supported on knobs, racks, brackets, or strain insulators, that are made of glass, porcelain, or other approved materials.

225.14 Open-Conductor Spacings.

(A) 1000 Volts, Nominal, or Less. Conductors of 1000 volts, nominal, or less, shall comply with the spacings provided in Table 230.51(C).

(B) Over 1000 Volts, Nominal. Conductors of over 1000 volts, nominal, shall comply with the spacings provided in 110.36 and 490.24.

(C) Separation from Other Circuits. Open conductors shall be separated from open conductors of other circuits or systems by not less than 100 mm (4 in.).

(D) Conductors on Poles. Conductors on poles shall have a separation of not less than 300 mm (1 ft) where not placed on racks or brackets. Conductors supported on poles shall provide a horizontal climbing space not less than the following:

- (1) Power conductors below communications conductors — 750 mm (30 in.)
- (2) Power conductors alone or above communications conductors:
 - a. 300 volts or less — 600 mm (24 in.)
 - b. Over 300 volts — 750 mm (30 in.)
- (3) Communications conductors below power conductors — same as power conductors
- (4) Communications conductors alone — no requirement

225.15 Supports over Buildings. Supports over a building shall be in accordance with 230.29.

225.16 Attachment to Buildings.

(A) Point of Attachment. The point of attachment to a building shall be in accordance with 230.26.

(B) Means of Attachment. The means of attachment to a building shall be in accordance with 230.27.

225.17 Masts as Supports. Only feeder or branch-circuit conductors specified within this section shall be permitted to be attached to the feeder and/or branch-circuit mast. Masts used for the support of final spans of feeders or branch circuits shall be installed in accordance with 225.17(A) and (B).

(A) Strength. The mast shall have adequate strength or be supported by braces or guys to safely withstand the strain imposed by the overhead feeder or branch-circuit conductors. Hubs intended for use with a conduit serving as a mast for support of feeder or branch-circuit conductors shall be identified for use with a mast.

(B) Attachment. Feeder and/or branch-circuit conductors shall not be attached to a mast where the connection is between a weatherhead or the end of the conduit and a coupling where the coupling is located above the last point of securement to the building or other structure, or where the coupling is located above the building or other structure.

225.18 Clearance for Overhead Conductors and Cables. Overhead spans of open conductors and open multiconductor cables of not over 1000 volts, nominal, shall have a clearance of not less than the following:

- (1) 3.0 m (10 ft) — above finished grade, sidewalks, or from any platform or projection that will permit personal contact where the voltage does not exceed 150 volts to ground and accessible to pedestrians only
- (2) 3.7 m (12 ft) — over residential property and driveways, and those commercial areas not subject to truck traffic where the voltage does not exceed 300 volts to ground
- (3) 4.5 m (15 ft) — for those areas listed in the 3.7 m (12 ft) classification where the voltage exceeds 300 volts to ground
- (4) 5.5 m (18 ft) — over public streets, alleys, roads, parking areas subject to truck traffic, driveways on other than residential property, and other land traversed by vehicles, such as cultivated, grazing, forest, and orchard
- (5) 7.5 m (24 ½ ft) — over track rails of railroads

225.19 Clearances from Buildings for Conductors of Not over 1000 Volts, Nominal.

(A) Above Roofs. Overhead spans of open conductors and open multiconductor cables shall have a vertical clearance of not less than 2.7 m (8 ft 6 in.) above the roof surface. The vertical clearance above the roof level shall be maintained for a distance not less than 900 mm (3 ft) in all directions from the edge of the roof.

Exception No. 1: The area above a roof surface subject to pedestrian or vehicular traffic shall have a vertical clearance from the roof surface in accordance with the clearance requirements of 225.18.

Exception No. 2: Where the voltage between conductors does not exceed 300, and the roof has a slope of 100 mm in 300 mm (4 in. in 12 in.) or greater, a reduction in clearance to 900 mm (3 ft) shall be permitted.

Exception No. 3: Where the voltage between conductors does not exceed 300, a reduction in clearance above only the overhanging portion of the roof to not less than 450 mm (18 in.) shall be permitted if (1) not more than 1.8 m (6 ft) of the conductors, 1.2 m (4 ft) horizontally, pass above the roof overhang, and (2) they are terminated at a through-the-roof raceway or approved support.

Exception No. 4: The requirement for maintaining the vertical clearance 900 mm (3 ft) from the edge of the roof shall not apply to the final conductor span where the conductors are attached to the side of a building.

(B) From Nonbuilding or Nonbridge Structures. From signs, chimneys, radio and television antennas, tanks, and other nonbuilding or nonbridge structures, clearances — vertical, diagonal, and horizontal — shall not be less than 900 mm (3 ft).

(C) Horizontal Clearances. Clearances shall not be less than 900 mm (3 ft).

(D) Final Spans. Final spans of feeders or branch circuits shall comply with 225.19(D)(1), (D)(2), and (D)(3).

(1) Clearance from Windows. Final spans to the building they supply, or from which they are fed, shall be permitted to be attached to the building, but they shall be kept not less than 900 mm (3 ft) from windows that are designed to be opened, and from doors, porches, balconies, ladders, stairs, fire escapes, or similar locations.

Exception: Conductors run above the top level of a window shall be permitted to be less than the 900 mm (3 ft) requirement.

(2) Vertical Clearance. The vertical clearance of final spans above or within 900 mm (3 ft) measured horizontally of platforms, projections, or surfaces that will permit personal contact shall be maintained in accordance with 225.18.

(3) Building Openings. The overhead branch-circuit and feeder conductors shall not be installed beneath openings through which materials may be moved, such as openings in farm and commercial buildings, and shall not be installed where they obstruct entrance to these openings.

(E) Zone for Fire Ladders. Where buildings exceed three stories or 15 m (50 ft) in height, overhead lines shall be arranged, where practicable, so that a clear space (or zone) at least 1.8 m (6 ft) wide will be left either adjacent to the buildings or beginning not over 2.5 m (8 ft) from them to facilitate the raising of ladders when necessary for fire fighting.

225.20 Protection Against Physical Damage. Conductors installed on buildings, structures, or poles shall be protected against physical damage as provided for services in 230.50.

225.21 Multiconductor Cables on Exterior Surfaces of Buildings (or Other Structures). Supports for multiconductor cables on exterior surfaces of buildings (or other structures) shall be as provided in 230.51.

225.22 Raceways on Exterior Surfaces of Buildings or Other Structures. Raceways on exteriors of buildings or other structures shall be arranged to drain and shall be listed or approved for use in wet locations.

225.24 Outdoor Lampholders. Where outdoor lampholders are attached as pendants, the connections to the circuit wires shall be staggered. Where such lampholders have terminals of a type that puncture the insulation and make contact with the conductors, they shall be attached only to conductors of the stranded type.

225.25 Location of Outdoor Lamps. Locations of lamps for outdoor lighting shall be below all energized conductors, transformers, or other electric utilization equipment, unless either of the following apply:

- (1) Clearances or other safeguards are provided for relamping operations.
- (2) Equipment is controlled by a disconnecting means that is lockable in accordance with 110.25.

225.26 Vegetation as Support. Vegetation such as trees shall not be used for support of overhead conductor spans.

225.27 Raceway Seal. Where a raceway enters a building or structure from outside, it shall be sealed. Spare or unused raceways shall also be sealed. Sealants shall be identified for use with cable insulation, conductor insulation, bare conductor, shield, or other components.

Part II. Buildings or Other Structures Supplied by a Feeder(s) or Branch Circuit(s)

225.30 Number of Supplies. A building or other structure that is served by a branch circuit or feeder on the load side of a service disconnecting means shall be supplied by only one feeder or branch circuit unless permitted in 225.30(A) through (E). For the purpose of this section, a multiwire branch circuit shall be considered a single circuit.

Where a branch circuit or feeder originates in these additional buildings or other structures, only one feeder or branch circuit shall be permitted to supply power back to the original building or structure, unless permitted in 225.30(A) through (E).

(A) Special Conditions. Additional feeders or branch circuits shall be permitted to supply the following:

- (1) Fire pumps
- (2) Emergency systems
- (3) Legally required standby systems
- (4) Optional standby systems
- (5) Parallel power production systems
- (6) Systems designed for connection to multiple sources of supply for the purpose of enhanced reliability
- (7) Electric vehicle charging systems listed, labeled, and identified for more than a single branch circuit or feeder

(B) Special Occupancies. By special permission, additional feeders or branch circuits shall be permitted for either of the following:

- (1) Multiple-occupancy buildings where there is no space available for supply equipment accessible to all occupants
- (2) A single building or other structure sufficiently large to make two or more supplies necessary

(C) Capacity Requirements. Additional feeders or branch circuits shall be permitted where the capacity requirements are in excess of 2000 amperes at a supply voltage of 1000 volts or less.

(D) Different Characteristics. Additional feeders or branch circuits shall be permitted for different voltages, frequencies, or phases, or for different uses such as control of outside lighting from multiple locations.

(E) Documented Switching Procedures. Additional feeders or branch circuits shall be permitted to supply installations under single management where documented safe switching procedures are established and maintained for disconnection.

225.31 Disconnecting Means. Means shall be provided for disconnecting all ungrounded conductors that supply or pass through the building or structure.

225.32 Location. The disconnecting means shall be installed either inside or outside of the building or structure served or where the conductors pass through the building or structure. The disconnecting means shall be at a readily accessible location nearest the point of entrance of the conductors. For the purposes of this section, the requirements in 230.6 shall be utilized.

Exception No. 1: For installations under single management, where documented safe switching procedures are established and maintained for disconnection, and where the installation is monitored by qualified individuals, the disconnecting means shall be permitted to be located elsewhere on the premises.

Exception No. 2: For buildings or other structures qualifying under the provisions of Article 685, the disconnecting means shall be permitted to be located elsewhere on the premises.

Exception No. 3: For towers or poles used as lighting standards, the disconnecting means shall be permitted to be located elsewhere on the premises.

Exception No. 4: For poles or similar structures used only for support of signs installed in accordance with Article 600, the disconnecting means shall be permitted to be located elsewhere on the premises.

225.33 Maximum Number of Disconnects.

(A) General. The disconnecting means for each supply permitted by 225.30 shall consist of not more than six switches or six circuit breakers mounted in a single enclosure, in a group of separate enclosures, or in or on a switchboard or switchgear. There shall be no more than six disconnects per supply grouped in any one location.

Exception: For the purposes of this section, disconnecting means used solely for the control circuit of the ground-fault protection system, or the control circuit of the power-operated supply disconnecting means, installed as part of the listed equipment, shall not be considered a supply disconnecting means.

(B) Single-Pole Units. Two or three single-pole switches or breakers capable of individual operation shall be permitted on multiwire circuits, one pole for each ungrounded conductor, as one multipole disconnect, provided they are equipped with identified handle ties or a master handle to disconnect all ungrounded conductors with no more than six operations of the hand.

225.34 Grouping of Disconnects.

(A) General. The two to six disconnects as permitted in 225.33 shall be grouped. Each disconnect shall be marked to indicate the load served.

Exception: One of the two to six disconnecting means permitted in 225.33, where used only for a water pump also intended to provide fire protection, shall be permitted to be located remote from the other disconnecting means.

(B) Additional Disconnecting Means. The one or more additional disconnecting means for fire pumps or for emergency, legally required standby or optional standby system permitted by 225.30 shall be installed sufficiently remote from the one to six disconnecting means for normal supply to minimize the possibility of simultaneous interruption of supply.

225.35 Access to Occupants. In a multiple-occupancy building, each occupant shall have access to the occupant's supply disconnecting means.

Exception: In a multiple-occupancy building where electric supply and electrical maintenance are provided by the building management and where these are under continuous building management supervision, the supply disconnecting means supplying more than one occupancy shall be permitted to be accessible to authorized management personnel only.

225.36 Type of Disconnecting Means. The disconnecting means specified in 225.31 shall be comprised of a circuit breaker, molded case switch, general-use switch, snap switch, or other approved means. Where applied in accordance with 250.32(B), Exception No. 1, the disconnecting means shall be suitable for use as service equipment.

225.37 Identification. Where a building or structure has any combination of feeders, branch circuits, or services passing through it or supplying it, a permanent plaque or directory shall be installed at each feeder and branch-circuit disconnect location denoting all other services, feeders, or branch circuits supplying that building or structure or passing through that building or structure and the area served by each.

Exception No. 1: A plaque or directory shall not be required for large-capacity multibuilding industrial installations under single management, where it is ensured that disconnection can be accomplished by establishing and maintaining safe switching procedures.

Exception No. 2: This identification shall not be required for branch circuits installed from a dwelling unit to a second building or structure.

225.38 Disconnect Construction. Disconnecting means shall meet the requirements of 225.38(A) through (D).

(A) Manually or Power Operable. The disconnecting means shall consist of either (1) a manually operable switch or a circuit breaker equipped with a handle or other suitable operating means or (2) a power-operable switch or circuit breaker, provided the switch or circuit breaker can be opened by hand in the event of a power failure.

(B) Simultaneous Opening of Poles. Each building or structure disconnecting means shall simultaneously disconnect all ungrounded supply conductors that it controls from the building or structure wiring system.

(C) Disconnection of Grounded Conductor. Where the building or structure disconnecting means does not disconnect the grounded conductor from the grounded conductors in the building or structure wiring, other means shall be provided for this purpose at the location of the disconnecting means. A terminal or bus to which all grounded conductors can be attached by means of pressure connectors shall be permitted for this purpose.

In a multisection switchboard or switchgear, disconnects for the grounded conductor shall be permitted to be in any section of the switchboard or switchgear, if the switchboard section or switchgear section is marked to indicate a grounded conductor disconnect is contained within the equipment.

(D) Indicating. The building or structure disconnecting means shall plainly indicate whether it is in the open or closed position.

225.39 Rating of Disconnect. The feeder or branch-circuit disconnecting means shall have a rating of not less than the calculated load to be supplied, determined in accordance with Parts I and II of Article 220 for branch circuits, Part III or IV of Article 220 for feeders, or Part V of Article 220 for farm loads. Where the branch circuit or feeder disconnecting means consists of more than one switch or circuit breaker, as permitted by 225.33, combining the ratings of all the switches or circuit breakers for determining the rating of the disconnecting means shall be permitted. In no case shall the rating be lower than specified in 225.39(A), (B), (C), or (D).

(A) One-Circuit Installation. For installations to supply only limited loads of a single branch circuit, the branch circuit disconnecting means shall have a rating of not less than 15 amperes.

(B) Two-Circuit Installations. For installations consisting of not more than two 2-wire branch circuits, the feeder or branch-circuit disconnecting means shall have a rating of not less than 30 amperes.

(C) One-Family Dwelling. For a one-family dwelling, the feeder disconnecting means shall have a rating of not less than 100 amperes, 3-wire.

(D) All Others. For all other installations, the feeder or branch-circuit disconnecting means shall have a rating of not less than 60 amperes.

225.40 Access to Overcurrent Protective Devices. Where a feeder overcurrent device is not readily accessible, branch-circuit overcurrent devices shall be installed on the load side, shall be mounted in a readily accessible location, and shall be of a lower ampere rating than the feeder overcurrent device.

Part III. Over 1000 Volts.

225.50 Sizing of Conductors. The sizing of conductors over 1000 volts shall be in accordance with 210.19(B) for branch circuits and 215.2(B) for feeders.

225.51 Isolating Switches. Where oil switches or air, oil, vacuum, or sulfur hexafluoride circuit breakers constitute a building disconnecting means, an isolating switch with visible break contacts and meeting the requirements of 230.204(B), (C), and (D) shall be installed on the supply side of the disconnecting means and all associated equipment.

Exception: The isolating switch shall not be required where the disconnecting means is mounted on removable truck panels or switchgear units that cannot be opened unless the circuit is disconnected and that, when removed from the normal operating position, automatically disconnect the circuit breaker or switch from all energized parts.

225.52 Disconnecting Means.

(A) Location. A building or structure disconnecting means shall be located in accordance with 225.32, or, if not readily accessible, it shall be operable by mechanical linkage from a readily accessible point. For multibuilding industrial installations under single management, it shall be permitted to be electrically operated by a readily accessible, remote-control device in a separate building or structure.

(B) Type. Each building or structure disconnect shall simultaneously disconnect all ungrounded supply conductors it controls and shall have a fault-closing rating not less than the maximum available short-circuit current available at its supply terminals.

Exception: Where the individual disconnecting means consists of fused cutouts, the simultaneous disconnection of all ungrounded supply conductors shall not be required if there is a means to disconnect the load before opening the cutouts. A permanent legible sign shall be installed adjacent to the fused cutouts and shall read DISCONNECT LOAD BEFORE OPENING CUTOUTS.

Where fused switches or separately mounted fuses are installed, the fuse characteristics shall be permitted to contribute to the fault closing rating of the disconnecting means.

(C) Locking. Disconnecting means shall be lockable in accordance with 110.25.

Exception: Where an individual disconnecting means consists of fused cutouts, a suitable enclosure capable of being locked and sized to contain all cutout fuse holders shall be installed at a convenient location to the fused cutouts.

(D) Indicating. Disconnecting means shall clearly indicate whether they are in the open “off” or closed “on” position.

(E) Uniform Position. Where disconnecting means handles are operated vertically, the “up” position of the handle shall be the “on” position.

Exception: A switching device having more than one “on” position, such as a double throw switch, shall not be required to comply with this requirement.

(F) Identification. Where a building or structure has any combination of feeders, branch circuits, or services passing through or supplying it, a permanent plaque or directory shall be installed at each feeder and branch-circuit disconnect location that denotes all other services, feeders, or branch circuits supplying that building or structure or passing through that building or structure and the area served by each.

225.56 Inspections and Tests.

(A) Pre-Energization and Operating Tests. The complete electrical system design, including settings for protective, switching, and control circuits, shall be prepared in advance and made available on request to the authority having jurisdiction and shall be performance tested when first installed on-site. Each protective, switching, and control circuit shall be adjusted in accordance with the system design and tested by actual operation using current injection or equivalent methods as necessary to ensure that each and every such circuit operates correctly to the satisfaction of the authority having jurisdiction.

(1) Instrument Transformers. All instrument transformers shall be tested to verify correct polarity and burden.

(2) Protective Relays. Each protective relay shall be demonstrated to operate by injecting current or voltage, or both, at the associated instrument transformer output terminal and observing that the associated switching and signaling functions occur correctly and in proper time and sequence to accomplish the protective function intended.

(3) Switching Circuits. Each switching circuit shall be observed to operate the associated equipment being switched.

(4) Control and Signal Circuits. Each control or signal circuit shall be observed to perform its proper control function or produce a correct signal output.

(5) Metering Circuits. All metering circuits shall be verified to operate correctly from voltage and current sources in a similar manner to protective relay circuits.

(6) Acceptance Tests. Complete acceptance tests shall be performed, after the substation installation is completed, on all assemblies, equipment, conductors, and control and protective systems, as applicable, to verify the integrity of all the systems.

(7) Relays and Metering Utilizing Phase Differences. All relays and metering that use phase differences for operation shall be verified by measuring phase angles at the relay under actual load conditions after operation commences.

(B) Test Report. A test report covering the results of the tests required in 225.56(A) shall be delivered to the authority having jurisdiction prior to energization.

Informational Note: For an example of acceptance specifications, see ANSI/NETA ATS-2013, *Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Distribution Equipment and Systems*, published by the InterNational Electrical Testing Association.

225.60 Clearances over Roadways, Walkways, Rail, Water, and Open Land.

(A) 22 kV, Nominal, to Ground or Less. The clearances over roadways, walkways, rail, water, and open land for conductors and live parts up to 22 kV, nominal, to ground or less shall be not less than the values shown in Table 225.60.

(B) Over 22 kV Nominal to Ground. Clearances for the categories shown in Table 225.60 shall be increased by 10 mm (0.4 in.) per kV above 22,000 volts.

(C) Special Cases. For special cases, such as where crossings will be made over lakes, rivers, or areas using large vehicles such as mining operations, specific designs shall be engineered considering the special circumstances and shall be approved by the authority having jurisdiction.

Informational Note: For additional information, see ANSI/IEEE C2-2012, *National Electrical Safety Code*.

Table 225.60 Clearances over Roadways, Walkways, Rail, Water, and Open Land

Location	Clearance	
	m	ft
Open land subject to vehicles, cultivation, or grazing	5.6	18.5
Roadways, driveways, parking lots, and alleys	5.6	18.5
Walkways	4.1	13.5
Rails	8.1	26.5
Spaces and ways for pedestrians and restricted traffic	4.4	14.5
Water areas not suitable for boating	5.2	17.0

225.61 Clearances over Buildings and Other Structures.

(A) 22 kV Nominal to Ground or Less. The clearances over buildings and other structures for conductors and live parts up to 22 kV, nominal, to ground or less shall be not less than the values shown in Table 225.61.

(B) Over 22 kV Nominal to Ground. Clearances for the categories shown in Table 225.61 shall be increased by 10 mm (0.4 in.) per kV above 22,000 volts.

Informational Note: For additional information, see ANSI/IEEE C2-2012, *National Electrical Safety Code*.

Table 225.61 Clearances over Buildings and Other Structures

Clearance from Conductors or Live Parts from:	Horizontal		Vertical	
	m	ft	m	ft
Building walls, projections, and windows	2.3	7.5	—	—
Balconies, catwalks, and similar areas accessible to people	2.3	7.5	4.1	13.5
Over or under roofs or projections not readily accessible to people	—	—	3.8	12.5
Over roofs accessible to vehicles but not trucks	—	—	4.1	13.5
Over roofs accessible to trucks	—	—	5.6	18.5
Other structures	2.3	7.5	—	—

**ARTICLE 230
Services**

230.1 Scope. This article covers service conductors and equipment for control and protection of services and their installation requirements.

Informational Note: See Figure 230.1.

Part I. General

230.2 Number of Services. A building or other structure served shall be supplied by only one service unless permitted in 230.2(A) through (D). For the purpose of 230.40, Exception No. 2 only, underground sets of conductors, 1/0 AWG and larger, running to the same location and connected together at their supply end but not connected together at their load end shall be considered to be supplying one service.

(A) Special Conditions. Additional services shall be permitted to supply the following:

- (1) Fire pumps
- (2) Emergency systems
- (3) Legally required standby systems
- (4) Optional standby systems
- (5) Parallel power production systems
- (6) Systems designed for connection to multiple sources of supply for the purpose of enhanced reliability

(B) Special Occupancies. By special permission, additional services shall be permitted for either of the following:

- (1) Multiple-occupancy buildings where there is no available space for service equipment accessible to all occupants
- (2) A single building or other structure sufficiently large to make two or more services necessary

(C) Capacity Requirements. Additional services shall be permitted under any of the following:

- (1) Where the capacity requirements are in excess of 2000 amperes at a supply voltage of 1000 volts or less

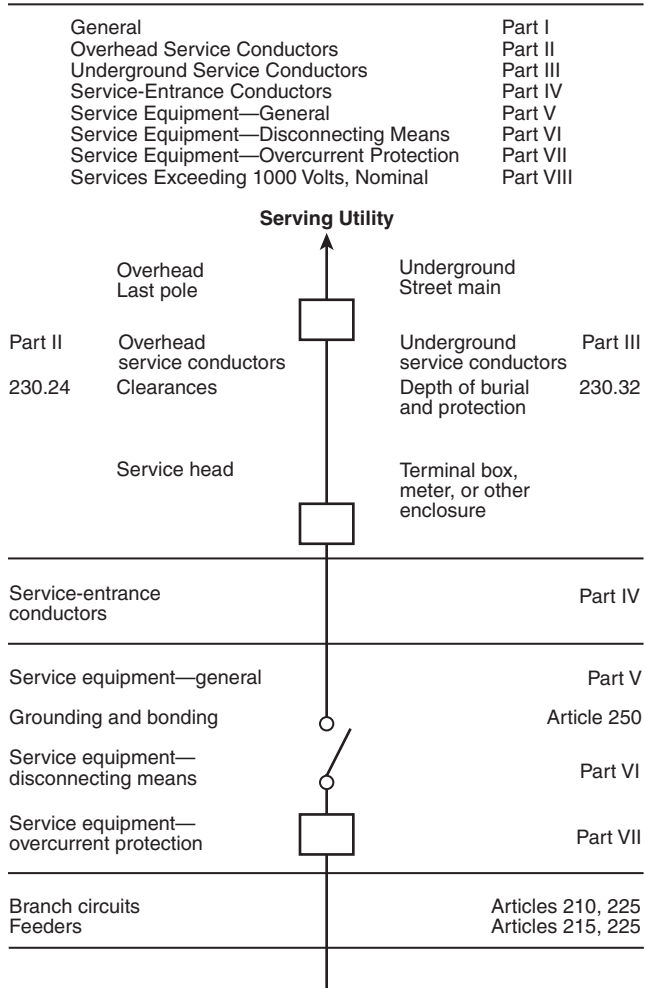


FIGURE 230.1 Services.

- (2) Where the load requirements of a single-phase installation are greater than the serving agency normally supplies through one service
- (3) By special permission

(D) Different Characteristics. Additional services shall be permitted for different voltages, frequencies, or phases, or for different uses, such as for different rate schedules.

(E) Identification. Where a building or structure is supplied by more than one service, or any combination of branch circuits, feeders, and services, a permanent plaque or directory shall be installed at each service disconnect location denoting all other services, feeders, and branch circuits supplying that building or structure and the area served by each. See 225.37.

230.3 One Building or Other Structure Not to Be Supplied Through Another. Service conductors supplying a building or other structure shall not pass through the interior of another building or other structure.

230.6 Conductors Considered Outside the Building. Conductors shall be considered outside of a building or other structure under any of the following conditions:

- (1) Where installed under not less than 50 mm (2 in.) of concrete beneath a building or other structure
- (2) Where installed within a building or other structure in a raceway that is encased in concrete or brick not less than 50 mm (2 in.) thick
- (3) Where installed in any vault that meets the construction requirements of Article 450, Part III
- (4) Where installed in conduit and under not less than 450 mm (18 in.) of earth beneath a building or other structure
- (5) Where installed within rigid metal conduit (Type RMC) or intermediate metal conduit (Type IMC) used to accommodate the clearance requirements in 230.24 and routed directly through an eave but not a wall of a building

230.7 Other Conductors in Raceway or Cable. Conductors other than service conductors shall not be installed in the same service raceway or service cable in which the service conductors are installed.

Exception No. 1: Grounding electrode conductors or supply side bonding jumpers or conductors shall be permitted within service raceways.

Exception No. 2: Load management control conductors having overcurrent protection shall be permitted within service raceways.

230.8 Raceway Seal. Where a service raceway enters a building or structure from an underground distribution system, it shall be sealed in accordance with 300.5(G). Spare or unused raceways shall also be sealed. Sealants shall be identified for use with the cable insulation, shield, or other components.

230.9 Clearances on Buildings. Service conductors and final spans shall comply with 230.9(A), (B), and (C).

(A) Clearances. Service conductors installed as open conductors or multiconductor cable without an overall outer jacket shall have a clearance of not less than 900 mm (3 ft) from windows that are designed to be opened, doors, porches, balconies, ladders, stairs, fire escapes, or similar locations.

Exception: Conductors run above the top level of a window shall be permitted to be less than the 900 mm (3 ft) requirement.

(B) Vertical Clearance. The vertical clearance of final spans above, or within 900 mm (3 ft) measured horizontally of platforms, projections, or surfaces that will permit personal contact shall be maintained in accordance with 230.24(B).

(C) Building Openings. Overhead service conductors shall not be installed beneath openings through which materials may be moved, such as openings in farm and commercial buildings, and shall not be installed where they obstruct entrance to these building openings.

230.10 Vegetation as Support. Vegetation such as trees shall not be used for support of overhead service conductors or service equipment.

Part II. Overhead Service Conductors

230.22 Insulation or Covering. Individual conductors shall be insulated or covered.

Exception: The grounded conductor of a multiconductor cable shall be permitted to be bare.

230.23 Size and Rating.

(A) General. Conductors shall have sufficient ampacity to carry the current for the load as calculated in accordance with Article 220 and shall have adequate mechanical strength.

(B) Minimum Size. The conductors shall not be smaller than 8 AWG copper or 6 AWG aluminum or copper-clad aluminum.

Exception: Conductors supplying only limited loads of a single branch circuit — such as small polyphase power, controlled water heaters, and similar loads — shall not be smaller than 12 AWG hard-drawn copper or equivalent.

(C) Grounded Conductors. The grounded conductor shall not be less than the minimum size as required by 250.24(C).

230.24 Clearances. Overhead service conductors shall not be readily accessible and shall comply with 230.24(A) through (E) for services not over 1000 volts, nominal.

(A) Above Roofs. Conductors shall have a vertical clearance of not less than 2.5 m (8 ft) above the roof surface. The vertical clearance above the roof level shall be maintained for a distance of not less than 900 mm (3 ft) in all directions from the edge of the roof.

Exception No. 1: The area above a roof surface subject to pedestrian or vehicular traffic shall have a vertical clearance from the roof surface in accordance with the clearance requirements of 230.24(B).

Exception No. 2: Where the voltage between conductors does not exceed 300 and the roof has a slope of 100 mm in 300 mm (4 in. in 12 in.) or greater, a reduction in clearance to 900 mm (3 ft) shall be permitted.

Exception No. 3: Where the voltage between conductors does not exceed 300, a reduction in clearance above only the overhanging portion of the roof to not less than 450 mm (18 in.) shall be permitted if (1) not more than 1.8 m (6 ft) of overhead service conductors, 1.2 m (4 ft) horizontally, pass above the roof overhang, and (2) they are terminated at a through-the-roof raceway or approved support.

Informational Note: See 230.28 for mast supports.

Exception No. 4: The requirement for maintaining the vertical clearance 900 mm (3 ft) from the edge of the roof shall not apply to the final conductor span where the service drop or overhead service conductors are attached to the side of a building.

Exception No. 5: Where the voltage between conductors does not exceed 300 and the roof area is guarded or isolated, a reduction in clearance to 900 mm (3 ft) shall be permitted.

(B) Vertical Clearance for Overhead Service Conductors. Overhead service conductors, where not in excess of 600 volts, nominal, shall have the following minimum clearance from final grade:

- (1) 3.0 m (10 ft) — at the electrical service entrance to buildings, also at the lowest point of the drip loop of the building electrical entrance, and above areas or sidewalks accessible only to pedestrians, measured from final grade or other accessible surface only for overhead service conductors supported on and cabled together with a grounded bare messenger where the voltage does not exceed 150 volts to ground
- (2) 3.7 m (12 ft) — over residential property and driveways, and those commercial areas not subject to truck traffic where the voltage does not exceed 300 volts to ground

- (3) 4.5 m (15 ft) — for those areas listed in the 3.7 m (12 ft) classification where the voltage exceeds 300 volts to ground
- (4) 5.5 m (18 ft) — over public streets, alleys, roads, parking areas subject to truck traffic, driveways on other than residential property, and other land such as cultivated, grazing, forest, and orchard
- (5) 7.5 m (24½) over tracks of railroads

(C) Clearance from Building Openings. See 230.9.

(D) Clearance from Swimming Pools. See 680.9.

(E) Clearance from Communication Wires and Cables. Clearance from communication wires and cables shall be in accordance with 830.44(A)(4).

230.26 Point of Attachment. The point of attachment of the overhead service conductors to a building or other structure shall provide the minimum clearances as specified in 230.9 and 230.24. In no case shall this point of attachment be less than 3.0 m (10 ft) above finished grade.

230.27 Means of Attachment. Multiconductor cables used for overhead service conductors shall be attached to buildings or other structures by fittings identified for use with service conductors. Open conductors shall be attached to fittings identified for use with service conductors or to noncombustible, nonabsorbent insulators securely attached to the building or other structure.

230.28 Service Masts as Supports. Only power service-drop or overhead service conductors shall be permitted to be attached to a service mast. Service masts used for the support of service-drop or overhead service conductors shall be installed in accordance with 230.28(A) and (B).

(A) Strength. The service mast shall be of adequate strength or be supported by braces or guys to withstand safely the strain imposed by the service-drop or overhead service conductors. Hubs intended for use with a conduit that serves as a service mast shall be identified for use with service-entrance equipment.

(B) Attachment. Service-drop or overhead service conductors shall not be attached to a service mast between a weatherhead or the end of the conduit and a coupling, where the coupling is located above the last point of securement to the building or other structure or is located above the building or other structure.

230.29 Supports over Buildings. Service conductors passing over a roof shall be securely supported by substantial structures. For a grounded system, where the substantial structure is metal, it shall be bonded by means of a bonding jumper and listed connector to the grounded overhead service conductor. Where practicable, such supports shall be independent of the building.

Part III. Underground Service Conductors

230.30 Installation.

(A) Insulation. Underground service conductors shall be insulated for the applied voltage.

Exception: A grounded conductor shall be permitted to be uninsulated as follows:

- (1) Bare copper used in a raceway
- (2) Bare copper for direct burial where bare copper is approved for the soil conditions
- (3) Bare copper for direct burial without regard to soil conditions where part of a cable assembly identified for underground use
- (4) Aluminum or copper-clad aluminum without individual insulation or covering where part of a cable assembly identified for underground use in a raceway or for direct burial

(B) Wiring Methods. Underground service conductors shall be installed in accordance with the applicable requirements of this Code covering the type of wiring method used and shall be limited to the following methods:

- (1) Type RMC conduit
- (2) Type IMC conduit
- (3) Type NUCC conduit
- (4) Type HDPE conduit
- (5) Type PVC conduit
- (6) Type RTRC conduit
- (7) Type IGS cable
- (8) Type USE conductors or cables
- (9) Type MV or Type MC cable identified for direct burial applications
- (10) Type MI cable, where suitably protected against physical damage and corrosive conditions

230.31 Size and Rating.

(A) General. Underground service conductors shall have sufficient ampacity to carry the current for the load as calculated in accordance with Article 220 and shall have adequate mechanical strength.

(B) Minimum Size. The conductors shall not be smaller than 8 AWG copper or 6 AWG aluminum or copper-clad aluminum.

Exception: Conductors supplying only limited loads of a single branch circuit — such as small polyphase power, controlled water heaters, and similar loads — shall not be smaller than 12 AWG copper or 10 AWG aluminum or copper-clad aluminum.

(C) Grounded Conductors. The grounded conductor shall not be less than the minimum size required by 250.24(C).

230.32 Protection Against Damage. Underground service conductors shall be protected against damage in accordance with 300.5. Service conductors entering a building or other structure shall be installed in accordance with 230.6 or protected by a raceway wiring method identified in 230.43.

230.33 Spliced Conductors. Service conductors shall be permitted to be spliced or tapped in accordance with 110.14, 300.5(E), 300.13, and 300.15.

Part IV. Service-Entrance Conductors

230.40 Number of Service-Entrance Conductor Sets. Each service drop, set of overhead service conductors, set of underground service conductors, or service lateral shall supply only one set of service-entrance conductors.

Exception No. 1: A building with more than one occupancy shall be permitted to have one set of service-entrance conductors for each service, as defined in 230.2, run to each occupancy or group of occupancies. If the number of service disconnect locations for any given classification of service does not exceed six, the requirements of 230.2(E) shall apply at each location. If the number of service disconnect locations exceeds six

